

CIVIL SERVICES EXAMINATION
focus
RAU'S HOUSE JOURNAL

SPECIAL
EDITION



EXHAUSTIVE CURATION
using **SPICE** Approach

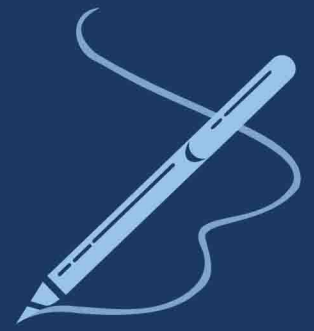
IN DEPTH
ANALYSIS

LUCID
presentation for
SPEEDY REVISION

MAINS COMPASS 2021

Rau's IAS
Study Circle
— Since 1953 —

HISTORY
ART & CULTURE



GS MAINS & ESSAY

QUALITY



IMPROVEMENT

PROGRAM

1

REVISE

100+ hrs QIP Live-Online classes which will cover the most important and expected topics along with probable Mains Q&A + Mains Compass Compilations



2

TAKE TESTS

FLTs GS - 12
FLTs Essay - 3



3

IMPROVE

Sample Answers (within word limit) +
Evaluation & Feedback + Personal Mentorship



QIP Mains 2021 Commencing 17th Oct



Scan the QR code to:

- Learn More about QIP Mains 2021,
- Watch a Demo QIP lecture
- Watch Toppers Talk of **Divya Mishra (AIR 28, CSE 2020)**, one of the TOP scorer in Mains 2020, was a student of Rau's IAS QIP Mains.



PREFACE

Dear Aspirants,

History, Art & Culture together forms a very important section of the Paper I of UPSC General Studies Mains Examination. Though weightage of this section in real exam is about 70-90 marks, but the syllabus of this section is very large. Students find it very tough to revise this section at the end moment, just before the exam.

We have designed this mains compass trying to address this demand of the students. The book covers the most important parts of Art & Culture and History. While designing this book, we have kept in mind the questions UPSC has been asking in the mains exam.

Rau's IAS is launching GS Mains QIP program for the coming mains examination. Do join this program to ensure that you comprehensively cover give this topic along with rigorous answer writing to appear confidently in the coming mains exam to make it your best attempt.

All the best!!!

Rau's IAS Team

CONTENTS

SYLLABUS 01

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS AND THEME MAP 02

SECTION-1 ART & ARCHITECTURE

07

- ▶ PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS 07
- ▶ PREHISTORIC ROCK PAINTINGS 08
 - ▶ INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION 08

HETERODOX RELIGIONS (BUDDHISM AND JAINISM) 11

- ▶ BUDDHISM 11
 - ▶ JAINISM 12
- ▶ DHAMMA AND ITS RELEVANCE 13
- ▶ COINAGE IN ANCIENT INDIA 14

▶ IMPORTANCE OF INDIGENOUS LITERATURE AND FOREIGN ACCOUNTS IN UNDERSTANDING HISTORY 15

▶ TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE 15

- ▶ SCULPTURAL TRADITIONS IN ANCIENT INDIA 18
- ▶ ARCHITECTURE DURING SATVAHANA RULE 22
 - ▶ ART & CULTURE DURING GUPTA 22
 - ▶ ART & CULTURE OF PALA 23
 - ▶ ART & CULTURE DURING SULTANATE TIMES 24
 - ▶ ART & CULTURE OF MUGHALS 24
 - ▶ DANCE TRADITION OF INDIA 26
 - ▶ CLASSICAL DANCES 27
- ▶ EVOLUTION OF EDUCATION SYSTEM IN ANCIENT INDIA 28
 - ▶ EARLIEST MINIATURE PAINTINGS 29
 - ▶ VIJAYANAGARA ARCHITECTURE 30
 - ▶ DECCANI SCHOOL OF PAINTINGS 30
 - ▶ HARVEST FESTIVALS AND ITS IMPORTANCE 32
 - ▶ BHAKTI MOVEMENT AS SOCIAL AND CULTURAL REVOLUTION 33

- ▶ FEMALE BHAKTI SAINTS: BACKGROUND, CONTRIBUTIONS, AND FORMS 33

SECTION-2 IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

35

- ▶ PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS 35

ANCIENT, MEDIEVAL AND EARLY MODERN 35

- ▶ EMPEROR ASHOK 35
- ▶ CHANDRAGUPTA II (VIKRAMADITYA) 36
- ▶ HARSHVARDHAN 36
- ▶ RAJARAJA CHOLA 37
- ▶ KRISHNADEVA RAYA 37
- ▶ IBRAHIM ADIL SHAH 38
- ▶ GURU NANAK 38
- ▶ LORD BASAVA 39
- ▶ KABIR 40
- ▶ SHIVAJI 40

→ IMPORTANT FOREIGN TRAVELLERS TO INDIA 41

- ▶ MEGASTHENES (302 – 98 BC) 41
- ▶ FA-HIEN (405– 11 AD) 41
- ▶ HUIEN TSANG (602 – 64 AD) 41
- ▶ AL-MASUDI (957 AD) 41
- ▶ AL BERUNI (1024 – 30 AD) 41
- ▶ MARCO POLO (1292 – 94AD) 42
- ▶ IBN BATUTA (1333 – 47 AD) 42
- ▶ NICOLO CONTI (1420 – 21 AD) 42
- ▶ ABDUR RAZZAK (1443 – 44 AD) 42
- ▶ WILLIAM HAWKINS (1608 – 11 AD) 42
- ▶ THOMAS ROE (1615– 19 AD) 42
- ▶ FRANCOIS BERNIER (1656–68 AD) 42

MODERN HISTORY 42

- ▶ DR. B R AMBEDKAR 42
- ▶ MAHATMA GANDHI 43

- ▶ RAJA RAM MOHAN ROY 45
- ▶ SUBHASH CHANDRA BOSE 45
- ▶ SARDAR VALLABHBHAI PATEL 47
 - ▶ LALA LAJPAT RAI 48
 - ▶ SATGURU RAM SINGH 48
- ▶ VISHNU NARAYAN BHATKHANDI 49
 - ▶ DR. RAJENDRA PRASAD 49
 - ▶ BAL GANGADHAR TILAK 49
- ▶ MAULANA ABDUL KALAM AZAD 50

→IMPORTANT WOMEN CONTRIBUTORS TO FREEDOM STRUGGLE 51

- ▶ ANNIE BESANT 51
- ▶ ARUNA ASAF ALI 52
- ▶ MADAM BHIKAJI CAMA 52
 - ▶ KASTURBA GANDHI 52
 - ▶ KAMALA NEHRU 52
 - ▶ USHA MEHTA 52
- ▶ VIJAYA LAKSHMI PANDIT 52
 - ▶ ANASUYA SARABHAI 52
- ▶ KAMALA DEVI CHATTOPADHYAY 53

→IMPORTANT PERSONALITIES FROM SOUTH INDIA 53

- ▶ C. RAJAGOPALACHARI 1879-1972 53
 - ▶ SAROJINI NAIDU 1879-1949 53
- ▶ SARVEPALLI RADHAKRISHNAN 1888-1975 54
 - ▶ PINGALI VENKAYYA 54
 - ▶ TANGUTURI PRAKASAM 54
- ▶ VEERAPANDIYA KATTABOMMAN 54
 - ▶ PULI THEVAR 54
- ▶ MARUTHU PANDIYAR BROTHERS 54

→FREEDOM STRUGGLE IN NORTH-EAST INDIA 54

- ▶ KANAKLATA BARUA 55
 - ▶ RANI GAIDINLIU 55
 - ▶ U TIROT SING SYIEMLIEH 55
 - ▶ GOPINATH BORDOLOI 55
- ▶ INDIANS OUTSIDE INDIA AND THEIR CONTRIBUTIONS 55
 - ▶ CONTRIBUTIONS OF FOREIGNERS IN FREEDOM STRUGGLE 56

→ IMPORTANT GOVERNORS GENERAL/VICEROY 57

- ▶ WARREN HASTINGS (1773-1785) 57
- ▶ LORD CORNWALLIS (1786-1793) 57
- ▶ LORD WELLESLEY (1798-1805) 58
 - ▶ WILLIAM BENTINCK (1828-35) 58
- ▶ LORD DALHOUSIE (1848-1856) 58
 - ▶ LORD LYTTON (1876-1880) 59
 - ▶ LORD RIPON (1880-1884) 59

- ▶ LORD CURZON (1899-1905) 59

**SECTION-3
MODERN HISTORY**

60

- ▶ PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS 60
- ▶ CHARACTERISTIC FEATURES OF INDIAN RENAISSANCE 61
- ▶ REVOLT OF 1857 62
- ▶ DIFFERENT DIMENSIONS OF SWADESHI MOVEMENT 62
- ▶ CHAMPARAN SATYAGRAHA 64
- ▶ FIRST WORLD WAR AND INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT 65
- ▶ GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT, 1919 65
- ▶ JALLIANWALA BAGH MASSACRE 66
- ▶ NON-COOPERATION MOVEMENT 67
- ▶ CHAURI CHAURA 68
- ▶ MALABAR REBELLION 68
- ▶ SALT SATYAGRAHA 69
- ▶ PRAJAMANDAL MOVEMENT 70
- ▶ QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT 70
- ▶ THE NAVAL MUTINY 72
- ▶ SECOND WORLD WAR AND NATIONAL MOVEMENT 73
- ▶ HARIJAN CAMPAIGN BY GANDHI 74
- ▶ ROLE OF MAHATMA GANDHI IN DRAWING WOMEN INTO THE NATIONALIST MOVEMENT 74
- ▶ GROWTH OF MODERN NATIONALISM IN INDIA 75
- ▶ FEATURES OF PEASANT MOVEMENTS IN INDIA 75

→IMPORTANT PEASANT MOVEMENTS 76

- ▶ INDIGO REVOLT (1859-60) 76
- ▶ PABNA AGRARIAN LEAGUES (1870'S-1880'S) 76
- ▶ DECCAN RIOTS (1870'S) 76
- ▶ KISAN SABHA MOVEMENT 76
- ▶ EKA MOVEMENT (1920'S) 77
- ▶ MAPPILA REVOLT (1921) 77
- ▶ BARDOLI SATYAGRAHA (1928) 77
- ▶ ALL INDIA KISAN CONGRESS/ SABHA (1936) 77
- ▶ TEBHAGA MOVEMENT (1946) 77
- ▶ TELANGANA MOVEMENT (1946) 77
- ▶ WARLI REVOLT (1945) 78
- ▶ GURUDWARA REFORM MOVEMENT 78
- ▶ DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATION IN INDIA 78
- ▶ INDIAN PRESS DURING THE BRITISH RULE 80

- ▶ GROWTH OF LEFT MOVEMENT 80
- ▶ WHY CONGRESS ACCEPTED THE PARTITION? 82
- ▶ REORGANIZATION OF STATES: REGIONAL ISSUES 82
 - ▶ LAND REFORMS AFTER INDEPENDENCE 84

SECTION-4 WORLD HISTORY

85

- ▶ PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS 85
 - ▶ AMERICAN REVOLUTION 86
 - ▶ FRENCH REVOLUTION 87
 - ▶ FACTORS BEHIND THE RISE AND FALL OF NAPOLEON 89
 - ▶ BISMARCK'S IDEAS OF GERMAN UNIFICATION 91
 - ▶ COMPARISON BETWEEN BISMARCK AND CAVOUR 92
 - ▶ COMPARISON BETWEEN THE ITALIAN & GERMAN UNIFICATION 93
 - ▶ DIFFERENCE BETWEEN IMPERIALISM AND COLONIALISM 94
-
- ▶ THE FIRST WORLD WAR 95
 - ▶ RESPONSIBILITY OF KAISER WILLIAM II OF GERMANY FOR FIRST WORLD WAR 97
 - ▶ SOCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE FIRST WORLD WAR 99
 - ▶ LEAGUE OF NATIONS 100
 - ▶ THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION 101
 - ▶ COLD WAR AND ITS IMPACT 103
 - ▶ KOREAN WAR 104
 - ▶ NEO-COLONIALISM 106
 - ▶ NEO-IMPERIALISM 106
 - ▶ CAPITALISM 107
 - ▶ SOCIALISM 108
 - ▶ COMMUNISM VS. SOCIALISM 108
 - ▶ SOCIALISM VS. CAPITALISM 109
 - ▶ FASCISM VS. NAZISM 110
 - ▶ DECOLONISATION 110
-

Syllabus History

Indian Culture

- Indian Culture will cover the salient aspects of Art Forms, Literature, and Architecture from ancient to modern times.

Modern Indian History and Freedom Struggle

- Modern Indian history from about the middle of the eighteenth century until the present
- Significant events, personalities, issues
- The Freedom Struggle - its various stages
- Important contributors /contributions from different parts of the country in Freedom struggle.

Post-Independence India

- Post-independence consolidation and reorganization within the country.

World History

- History of the world will include events from the 18th century, such as the industrial revolution
- World Wars
- Redrawing of national boundaries
- Colonization, decolonization
- Political philosophies like communism, capitalism, socialism, etc.- their forms and effect on the society.

Previous Year Questions and Theme Map

THEME 1: INDIAN CULTURE			
SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS	IMPORTANT THEMES FOR MAINS 2021
Indian Culture	2020	The rock-cut architecture represents one of the most important sources of our knowledge of early Indian art and history. Discuss.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prehistoric Rock Paintings • Features of town planning of Harappan cities • Economy during Indus valley civilization • Religious teachings of Buddhism • Features of Mahayana & hiragana • The religious philosophy of Jainism • How Buddhism and Jainism impacted Indian art forms • The relevance of indigenous literature in the reconstruction of the history • Features of Gandhara art • Features of Mathura art • Temple architecture • Sculptural traditions in ancient India • Buddhist architecture during Satvahana rule • Difference between classical and folk dance • Evolution of the education system in ancient India • Contribution of Mughals to Indian painting. • What are the constitutional provisions for the protection of the rich cultural heritage of India? • Harvest festivals and its
	2020	Pala period is the most significant phase in the history of Buddhism in India. Enumerate.	
	2020	Indian philosophy and tradition played a significant role in conceiving and shaping the monuments and their art in India. Discuss.	
	2020	Persian literary sources of medieval India reflect the spirit of the age. Comment.	
	2019	Highlight the Central Asian and Greco Bactrian elements in Gandhara art.	
	2018	Safeguarding the Indian art heritage is the need of the moment. Discuss.	
	2018	Assess the importance of the accounts of the Chinese and Arab travellers in the reconstruction of the history of India.	
	2018	The Bhakti movement received a remarkable re-orientation with the advent of Sri Chaitanya Mahaprabhu. Discuss.	
	2017	How do you justify the view that the level of excellence of Gupta numismatic art is not at all noticeable in later times?	
	2016	Early Buddhist Stupa-art, while depicting folk motifs and narratives successfully expounds Buddhist ideals. Elucidate.	
	2016	Krishnadeva Raya, the King of Vijayanagar, was not only an accomplished scholar himself but was also a great patron of learning and literature. Discuss.	
2015	The ancient civilization in Indian sub-continent differed from those of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Greece in that its Culture and traditions have been preserved without a breakdown to the present day. Comment.		

PREVIOUS YEARS QUESTIONS & THEME MAP

	2015	Mesolithic rock cut architecture of India not only reflects the cultural life of the times but also a fine aesthetic sense comparable to modern painting. Critically evaluate this comment.	importance • Bhakti movement as a source of social and cultural
	2014	To what extent has the urban planning and culture of the Indus Valley Civilization provided inputs to the present day urbanization? Discuss.	
	2014	Gandhara sculpture owed as much to the Romans as to the Greeks. Explain.	
	2014	Taxila university was one of the oldest universities of the world with which were associated a number of renowned learned personalities of different disciplines. Its strategic location caused its fame to flourish, but unlike Nalanda, it is not considered as a university in the modern sense. Discuss.	
	2014	Sufis and medieval mystic saints failed to modify either the religious ideas and practices or the outward structure of Hindu / Muslim societies to any appreciable extent. Comment.	
	2013	Though not very useful from the point of view of a connected political history of South India, the Sangam literature portrays the social and economic conditions of its time with remarkable vividness. Comment.	
	2013	Discuss the Tandava dance as recorded in the early Indian inscriptions.	
	2013	Chola architecture represents a high watermark in the evolution of temple architecture. Discuss.	

THEME 2: MODERN INDIAN HISTORY, PERSONALITIES AND FREEDOM STRUGGLE MOVEMENT

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS	IMPORTANT THEMES FOR MAINS 2021
Modern Indian History	2020	Evaluate the policies of Lord Curzon and their long-term implications on the national movement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Characteristic features of Indian renaissance • The different dimensions of the swadeshi movement • Champaran satyagraha • Jallianwala Bagh massacre • Non-Co-operation movement (the NCM had both constructive and destructive programs in it) • Malabar rebellion
	2020	Since the decades of the 1920s, the national movement acquired various ideological strands and thereby expanded its social base. Discuss	
	2019	The 1857 uprising was the culmination of the recurrent, big and small local rebellions that had occurred in the preceding hundred years of British rule. Elucidate.	
	2019	Examine the linkages between the nineteenth	

PREVIOUS YEARS QUESTIONS & THEME MAP

	century's 'Indian Renaissance' and the emergence of national identity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Salt satyagraha • The Gandhi Irwin pact • Quit India movement • The naval mutiny: the last nail in the coffin of British colonial aspirations in India • Movement for Harijan by Gandhiji • Role of Mahatma Gandhi in drawing women into mainstream of nationalist movement • Growth of modern nationalism in India • Features of peasant movements in India • Development of education in India • Development of the Indian press during the British rule. • Growth of the left movement • Why the congress accepted the partition
2019	Many voices had strengthened and enriched the nationalist movement during the Gandhian phase. Elaborate.	
2019	Assess the role of British imperial power in complicating the process of transfer of power during the 1940s.	
2018	Throw light on the significance of the thoughts of Mahatma Gandhi in the present times.	
2017	Clarify how mid-eighteenth century India was beset with the spectre of a fragmented polity.	
2017	Why did the 'Moderates' fail to carry conviction with the nation about their proclaimed ideology and political goals by the end of the nineteenth century?	
2017	Examine how the decline of traditional artisanal industry in colonial India crippled the rural economy.	
2017	The women's questions arose in modern India as a part of the 19th-century social reform movement. What were the major issues and debates concerning women in that period?	
2017	Highlight the importance of the new objectives that got added to the vision of Indian independence since twenties of the last century.	
2016	Explain how the Uprising of 1857 constitutes an important watershed in the evolution of British policies towards colonial India.	
2016	Discuss the role of women in the freedom struggle especially during the Gandhian phase.	
2016	Highlight the differences in the approach of Subhash Chandra Bose and Mahatma Gandhi in the struggle for freedom.	
2015	How different would have been the achievement of Indian independence without Mahatma Gandhi? Discuss.	
2015	It would have been difficult for the Constituent Assembly to complete its historic task of drafting the Constitution for Independent India in just three years but for the experience gained with the Government of India Act, 1935. Discuss.	

PREVIOUS YEARS QUESTIONS & THEME MAP

	2014	The third battle of Panipat was fought in 1761. Why were so many empire-shaking battles fought at Panipat?	
	2014	Examine critically the various facets of economic policies of the British in India from the mid-eighteenth century till independence.	
	2014	In what ways did the naval mutiny prove to be the last nail in the coffin of British colonial aspirations in India?	
	2013	Defying the barriers of age, gender and religion, the Indian women became the torch bearer during the struggle for freedom in India. Discuss.	
	2013	Several foreigners made India their homeland and participated in various movements. Analyze their role in the Indian struggle for freedom.	
	2013	In many ways, Lord Dalhousie was the founder of modern India. Elaborate.	
	2013	Discuss the contribution of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad to pre-and post-independent India.	

THEME 3: POST INDEPENDENCE INDIA

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS	IMPORTANT THEMES FOR MAINS 2021
Post-Independence India	2013	Critically discuss the objectives of Bhoodan and Gramdan movements initiated by Acharya Vinoba Bhave and their success.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reorganization of states: Regional issues • Land reforms after independence
	2013	Write a critical note on the evolution and significance of the slogan "Jai Jawana Jai Kisan".	
	2013	Analyze the circumstances that led to the Tashkent Agreement in 1966. Discuss the highlights of the agreement.	
	2013	Critically examine the compulsions which prompted India to play decisive roles in the emergence of Bangladesh.	

THEME 4: WORLD HISTORY

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS	IMPORTANT THEMES FOR MAINS 2021
	2019	Explain how the foundations of the modern world were laid by the American and French Revolutions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Whether or not the American revolution was truly all that

PREVIOUS YEARS QUESTIONS & THEME MAP

World History	Year	Question	Theme
	2018	Why indentured labour was taken by the British from India to other colonies? Have they been able to preserve their cultural identity over there?	revolutionary • French revolution {outcomes/results/consequences of the French revolution} • What were the factors involved in the rise and fall of Napoleon to power? • Difference between imperialism and colonialism • The first world war • Responsibility of Kaiser William II of Germany for first world war • Social implications of the first world war • The League of Nations success or failure • The Russian revolution • Bismarck's ideas of German unification • Comparison between Bismarck and Cavour • Comparison between the Italian & German unification • The Korean war
	2017	What problems were germane to the decolonization process of the Malay Peninsula.	
	2017	The anti-colonial struggles in West Africa were led by the new elite of Western-educated Africans. Examine.	
	2015	Why did the industrial revolution first occur in England? Discuss the quality of life of the people there during the industrialization. How does it compare with that in India at present?	
	2015	To what extent can Germany be held responsible for causing the two World Wars? Discuss critically	
	2014	What were the major political, economic and social developments in the world which motivated the anti-colonial struggle in India?	
	2014	What were the events that led to the Suez Crisis in 1956? How did it deal a final blow to Britain's self-image as a world power?	
	2014	The New Economic Policy - 1921 of Lenin had influenced the policies adopted by India soon after independence. Evaluate.	
	2013	"Latecomer" Industrial revolution in Japan involved certain factors that were markedly different from what west had experience.	
	2013	Africa was chopped into states artificially created by accident of European competition. Analyse.	
	2013	American Revolution was an economic revolt against mercantilism. Substantiate.	
	2013	What policy instruments were deployed to contain the great economic depression?	

SECTION-1

ART & ARCHITECTURE

Previous Year Questions

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS
Indian Culture	2020	The rock-cut architecture represents one of the most important sources of our knowledge of early Indian art and history. Discuss.
	2020	Pala period is the most significant phase in the history of Buddhism in India. Enumerate.
	2020	Indian philosophy and tradition played a significant role in conceiving and shaping the monuments and their art in India. Discuss.
	2020	Persian literary sources of medieval India reflect the spirit of the age. Comment.
	2019	Highlight the Central Asian and Greco Bactrian elements in Gandhara art.
	2018	Safeguarding the Indian art heritage is the need of the moment. Discuss.
	2018	Assess the importance of the accounts of the Chinese and Arab travellers in the reconstruction of the history of India.
	2018	The Bhakti movement received a remarkable re-orientation with the advent of Sri Chaitanya Mahaprabhu. Discuss.
	2017	How do you justify the view that the level of excellence of Gupta numismatic art is not at all noticeable in later times?
	2016	Early Buddhist Stupa-art, while depicting folk motifs and narratives successfully expounds Buddhist ideals. Elucidate.
	2016	Krishnadeva Raya, the King of Vijayanagar, was not only an accomplished scholar himself but was also a great patron of learning and literature. Discuss.
	2015	The ancient civilization in Indian sub-continent differed from those of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Greece in that its Culture and traditions have been preserved without a breakdown to the present day. Comment.
2015	Mesolithic rock cut architecture of India not only reflects the cultural life of the times but also a fine aesthetic sense comparable to modern painting. Critically evaluate this comment.	
2014	To what extent has the urban planning and culture of the Indus Valley Civilization	

	provided inputs to the present day urbanization? Discuss.
2014	Gandhara sculpture owed as much to the Romans as to the Greeks. Explain.
2014	Taxila university was one of the oldest universities of the world with which were associated a number of renowned learned personalities of different disciplines. Its strategic location caused its fame to flourish, but unlike Nalanda, it is not considered as a university in the modern sense. Discuss.
2014	Sufis and medieval mystic saints failed to modify either the religious ideas and practices or the outward structure of Hindu / Muslim societies to any appreciable extent. Comment.
2013	Though not very useful from the point of view of a connected political history of South India, the Sangam literature portrays the social and economic conditions of its time with remarkable vividness. Comment.
2013	Discuss the Tandava dance as recorded in the early Indian inscriptions.
2013	Chola architecture represents a high watermark in the evolution of temple architecture. Discuss.

► PREHISTORIC ROCK PAINTINGS

The Upper Paleolithic period witnessed a proliferation of artistic activities.

- Subjects were confined to simple human figures, human activities, geometric designs, and symbols.
- In India, remnants of rock paintings have been found on the walls of caves situated in several districts of Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Telangana, Karnataka, Kerala, Bihar, and Uttarakhand.
- Some of the **examples of early rock paintings sites are Lakhudiyar in Uttarakhand**, Kuppallu in Telangana, Piklihal, and Tekkalkotta in Karnataka, **Bhimbetka and Jogimara in Madhya Pradesh**, Karikiyoor rock art in Tamil Nadu, etc.
- **Paintings discovered can be divided into three categories:** Man, Animal, and Geometric symbols.
- **Bhimbetka Caves represent excellent prehistoric paintings in India:** They consist of nearly 400 painted rock shelters in five clusters.

GENERAL FEATURES OF PREHISTORIC BHIMBETKA PAINTINGS

- They employed colors, including various shades of white, yellow, orange, red ochre, purple, brown, green, and black.
 - The paints used by these people were made by grinding various colored rocks.
 - They got **red from hematite** (Geru in India).
 - Green was prepared from a green-colored rock called Chalcedony.
 - **White was from Limestone.**

- Some sticky substances such as animal fat or gum or resin from trees may have been used while mixing rock powder with water.

- Brushes were made of plant fiber.
- It is believed that these colors remained thousands of years because of the chemical reaction of the oxide present on the surface of rocks.
- Many rock art sites of the new painting are painted on top of an older painting. In Bhimbetka, we can see nearly 20 layers of paintings, one on top of another.
- The use of many geometrical patterns is seen.
- Scenes were **mainly hunting and the economic and social life of people.**

The Karikiyoor rock art paintings are approx. 5,000 years old. It is situated in Kil Kotagiri village, Tamil Nadu, and has been defaced with religious symbols using whitener pens and political messages with chalk. Some couples have carved their names on the rocks, permanently disfiguring them.

The Lakhudiyar Caves are located in the **Almora district of Uttarakhand**. These caves have paintings of animals, humans and also tectiforms done with fingers in black, red, and white.

► INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION

The Indus valley civilisation or Harappan civilisation is known for its splendid elements on urban civilisation and rise of organised cities in Indian continents. These cities and towns were located around a particular water body such as rivers or lakes or had linkages with oceans.

ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING

ART & ARCHITECTURE

- The Indus Valley Civilization was the **Bronze Age civilization (2500-1600 BCE)** extending from what today is northeast Afghanistan to Pakistan and northwest India.
- Since IVC **preceded Iron Age**, the **Harappans were unaware of the use of iron but used copper, bronze, silver, and gold.**
- Along with ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, it was one of three early civilizations of the world. Its **town planning features are as follows:**
- Indus Valley Civilization was the **first urban center** in the region.
- The Harappans were **excellent city planners**. The quality of municipal town planning suggests the knowledge of urban planning and efficient municipal governments, which placed a **high priority on drainage.**
- The Harappan **city was divided into** the upper town called **the Citadel** (*in citadel rich people lived*) and **the lower town**. Lower Town was the residential area where the common people lived.
- The city streets were based on a **grid system** and **oriented east to west**. The roads and **streets intersected at right angles.**
- The street lights system, Watch and ward arrangement during the night to oust the lawbreakers.
- **Public wells in every street, Well in every house**, Main streets varying from 9 feet to as wide as 30-34 feet.
- There were covered drains along the road. Houses were built on either side of the roads and streets. Each street had a **well-organized drain system.**
- **No stone-built house in the Indus cities**, and the staircases of big buildings were solid; the roofs were flat and were made of wood.
- We find remarkable use of **baked bricks and sun-dried bricks.**

ECONOMY DURING INDUS VALLEY CIVILIZATION

The economy of Indus Valley Civilization was **based upon agriculture as well as trade**. Commerce was important, and there were links from overseas places.

Agriculture & Animal Husbandry

- The **furrows discovered in** the pre-Harappan phase at **Kalibangan** (Rajasthan) indicate that the **fields were ploughed during the Harappan period.**
- The Harappans probably **used the wooden plough** drawn by oxen and camels.

- Harappan villages, mostly situated near the flood plains, produced sufficient food grains not only for their inhabitants but also for the town's people.
- The Indus people produced wheat, barley, *ragi*, peas, etc. A substantial quantity of **barley was discovered at Banawali (Haryana).**
- In addition, **sesamum** and **mustard** were grown.
- The Indus people were the earliest people to **produce cotton**, and because of this, the **Greeks called the area Sindon**, which is derived from Sindh.
- In Indus Valley Civilization, animals were raised on a large scale. Oxen, buffaloes, goats, sheep, and pigs were domesticated. **Humped bulls** were favoured by the Harappans. There is evidence of dogs and cats, and asses and camels being bred.

Trade & Commerce

- The Harappans had **commercial links with Afghanistan and Iran**. They set up a trading colony in northern Afghanistan, which evidently facilitated trade with Central Asia.
- The Harappans carried on long-distance trade in **lapis lazuli**: lapis objects may have contributed to the social prestige of the ruling class.
- The Mesopotamian records from about 2350 BC onwards refer to **trade relations with Meluha**, which was the **ancient name given to the Indus region.**
- Mesopotamian texts speak of two intermediate trading stations called **Dilmun** and **Makan**, which lay between Mesopotamia and Meluha. Dilmun is identifiable with Bahrain on the Persian Gulf.
- Archaeologists have discovered a massive, dredged canal and what they regard as a docking facility at the probability carried exchanges through a barter system, i.e., the coastal city of Lothal in western India (Gujarat).

CULTURE OF INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION

- Culture means the ideas, customs, and social behaviour of a particular people or society. Indus valley civilisation has been the first and pioneer civilisation in Indian subcontinent depicting advanced stages of cultural development.
- **Food:** People of Harappan civilisation ate every possible food crop of that period. They had both vegetarian and non-vegetarian eating habits.
- **Leisure:** evidence of indoor games, toys for kids, and possible stadium (Dholavira).

ART & ARCHITECTURE

- **Religious acts:** They practices mother goddess and Proto Shiva as Pashupati seal (evidence from Mohenjo-Daro) and fire altars in Kalibangan.
- **Metallurgy:** IVC people were aware of Copper, Bronze, silver and Gold. Iron was not used in IVC.
- **Household items:** most of the household items were in the form of terracotta. However, copper and bronze were also used for utensils and storage items.
- **Fashion:** People of IVC used beads, gemstones and precious metals for jewellery, lipstick was imported from west Asia, both cotton and wool were used for clothing. While necklaces, fillets, armbands and finger-rings were commonly worn by both sexes, women wore girdles, earrings and anklets.
- **Social setup:** evidence of lower and upper town proves that there was a social difference among people on certain basis (it could be economic, ethnic or linguistic). Language of IVC is unknown and script was pictographic.

IMPORTANT INDUS VALLEY SITES IN INDIA

Dholavira (World Heritage Site)

UNESCO has inscribed the **Indus Valley Civilisation (IVC)** site of Dholavira as a World Heritage Site. Dholavira will be **40th site from India** which has been accorded the **World Heritage Status by UNESCO**. Apart from India, Italy, Spain, Germany, China and France have 40 or more sites as World Heritage. It is only IVC era site from India to get World Heritage Status.

- Dholavira is located on the **Khadim Bet Island** in the Rann of Kutch, Gujarat.
- Dholavira is one of the very few large Harappan settlements where an entire sequence spanning from early Harappan town / pre-urban phase to the height of the Harappan expansion and the late Harappan is observed.
- **Evidence of stratified society:** The homes in Dholavira suggest that **IVC was a stratified society** with different social status for different class of people.
- 6th largest Indus Valley Civilisation site.
- It consists of two parts: a walled city and a cemetery.
- Unlike Harappa and Mohenjo Daro which have two divisions (Citadel and Lower town), Dholavira consists of three divisions:
 - A fortified castle with attached fortified Bailey (residence for higher officials) and Ceremonial Ground
 - A fortified Middle Town

- A Lower Town

- **Building Material:** Unlike other IVC sites where burnt bricks have been used, **construction is done by stone**.
- **Expansive Water Management:** Dholavira located in a water scarce region developed an expansive system letting them thrive in harsh environment.
- Dholavira has two stadium like structures which would have been used for dance performances, gathering etc.
- A series of reservoirs are found to the east and south of the citadel. The water management system here is designed to store every drop of water in the reservoirs.
- Few rock-cut wells are discovered here which are amongst oldest examples of well.
- **Hemispherical memorials:** Dholavira has some hemispherical structures. Archaeologists have traced the origin of Buddhist stupa in these memorials.
- **Dholavira signboard:** The Dholavira signboard is the **largest IVC written inscription known**. It is located close to the gate of the city.

Lothal

The Government has announced allocation to the Ministry of Culture for the maritime museum coming up at Lothal in Gujarat as part of the 2020 Budget. The project is being implemented by the Ministry of Shipping through its Sagarmala programme, with the involvement of the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI), the Indian Navy, the Gujarat State government, and other stakeholders. In this respect, let us understand the key information associated with this step.

- The archaeological remains of the Harappa port-town of Lothal is located along the Bhogava river, a tributary of Sabarmati, in the Gulf of Khambat.
- The site provides evidence of Harappa culture between 2400 BCE to 1600 BCE.
- Within the quadrangular fortified layout, Lothal has two primary zones – the upper (Citadel) and the lower town. Within the citadel are wide streets, drains and rows of bathing platforms, suggested a planned layout.
- The remains of the lower town suggest that the area had a bead-making factory. In close proximity to the enclosure identified as a warehouse, along the eastern side where a wharf-like platform.
- The excavated site of Lothal is the only port-town of the Indus Valley Civilisation. The remains of stone anchors, marine shells, sealings which trace its source

ART & ARCHITECTURE

in the Persian Gulf together with the structure identified as a warehouse further aid the comprehension of the functioning of the Lothal port.

- The availability of antiquities whose origin is traceable to the Persian Gulf and Mesopotamia and the presence of what is identified as a bead making industry further attributes Lothal as an industrial port town of the Harappan culture.

HETERODOX RELIGIONS (BUDDHISM AND JAINISM)

► BUDDHISM

PHILOSOPHY OF BUDDHISM

- Buddhism is based upon **triratnas** i.e. **Buddha, Dhamma, and Sangha**.
- Buddha propagated **Ashtanga marga**, also called **Madhya marga**.
- He was always **silent on** the discussion of the **existence of God but believed in rebirth**.
- Buddha was **against the caste system** and opened the gates of Buddhism for all castes.
- He permitted **women to be admitted to sangha**.
- Buddha suggested that when desires are conquered the nirvana will be attained, which means that a man will become free from the cycle of birth and rebirth.
- Buddha's chief disciple was Upali, and his **most favorite disciple was Ananda**.

FEATURES OF MAHAYANA & HINAYANA

- Buddhists broke into 2 schools i.e., Theravada or Sthavira, who became **Hinayana**, Sarvastivadin or Mahasanghik, who became **Mahayana** schools during the 4th Buddhist council.

Features of Mahayana

- It was started by **Nagarjuna** with its prime center in **Andhra Pradesh**.
- Its scriptures are written in **Pali**.
- They **see Buddha as the incarnation of God** and **started his idol worship**.
- Mahayana attaches importance to the role of **Bodhisattvas** who delay their own salvation in order to help others to its path.
- They believed in the **concept of transmigration of soul and rebirth**.
- It was later divided into two sects i.e., **Shunyavaad and Vigyanvaad**.

- In the 8th century, A.D **Vajrayana** School developed as an offshoot of the Mahayana school in which **Tara is considered as wife of Buddha**.
- In the early medieval period, a **new form of Mahayana** called **Mantrayana** came up in which **Bodhisattva Avalokiteshwara began to be worshipped**.

Features of hinayana

- **Hinayana is also known as Shravakayana**.
- They saw **Buddha** as a great soul but **not God**.
- They were **orthodox** in nature.
- Hinayana followers **believed in helping themselves over others** in order to attain salvation.
- They **did not believe in Bhakti** and idol worship.
- Their scriptures are written in **Sanskrit**.
- It was later divided into two sects, i.e., **Vaibhashika and Sautrantika**.
- Hinayana sect can be **found in Sri Lanka, Burma, and Java**.

REASONS FOR THE DECLINE OF BUDDHISM

1. The decline of Buddhist Sanghas. The **Sanghas became centers of corruption**. The discipline of Vinay Pitaka was violated.
2. The **revival of Brahmanical Hinduism**. The rites and rituals of Hinduism were simplified. It also **incorporated the Buddhist principle of non-violence** and accepted Buddha as a Hindu incarnation.
3. **Buddhism lost the royal patronage**, which it received during the period of Asoka, Kaniska, and Harshavardhana. The **Gupta rulers** were great **patrons of the Brahmanical religion**.
4. Buddhism was **divided into a number of groups** like "Hinayana," "Mahayana" "Vajrayana" "Tantrayana" and "Sahajayana," and ultimately, it lost its originality.
5. The Buddhist **monks gave up pali and took up Sanskrit**, the language of intellectuals which was rarely understood by the common people. So people rejected it.
6. The Mahayana Buddhists started worshipping Buddha as a God. This **image worship was a clear violation of the Buddhist doctrines**, which opposed the critical rites and rituals of Brahmanical Hinduism.
7. Northern India was mostly ruled by the **Rajputs** from the eight to twelfth century who found great pleasure in fighting. They **discarded the Buddhist principle of non-violence**.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

CONTRIBUTION OF BUDDHISM TO ART & CULTURE

- **Buddhist Stupas**- It is a mound-like or hemispherical structure containing relics (typically the remains of Buddhist monks or nuns) that is used as a place of meditation. In the Buddhist religion, **it is believed that a stupa brings enlightenment to the one who builds and owns it**. In addition, the **stupa is considered a place of worship**, and many Buddhists complete pilgrimages to significant stupas.

All stupas have a few features in common; however, they can vary visually.

There are five types of stupas:

1. **Relic stupas**, in which the relics of Buddha and other religious persons are buried.
2. **Object stupas**, in which the objects belonging to Buddha or his disciples are buried.
3. **Commemorative stupas**, built to commemorate events in the life of Buddha and his disciples.
4. **Symbolic stupas**, built to symbolize various aspects of Buddhist theology.
5. **Votive stupas**, constructed to commemorate visits or gain spiritual benefits.

Originally a simple mound of clay or mud, stupas evolved from simple funerary monuments to become elaborately decorated objects of veneration.

- **Buddhist Rock-Cut Architecture**

Buddhist rock-cut temples and monasteries were often located near trade routes, and these spaces became stopovers and lodging houses for traders. As their endowments grew, the interiors of rock-cut temples became more and more elaborate and decorated.

- **The Barabar Caves**

The Barabar caves in Bihar were built in the third century BCE **during the Mauryan period** credited to Emperor Ashoka. They are the oldest examples of Buddhist rock-cut architecture. These caves mostly consist of two rooms carved entirely out of granite.

- **The Ajanta Caves**

The Ajanta caves in Maharashtra are a group of rock-cut caves that span six centuries, beginning in the second century BCE. They are carved into the hills of the Sahyadri Mountains.

The Ajanta caves are considered masterpieces of Buddhist architecture and contain living and sleeping quarters, kitchens, monastic spaces, shrines, and stupas. **The residences of monks are called viharas, while**

the cave shrines used for worship are called chaityas.

There are paintings, and the theme is Buddhist and gracefully illustrate the major events of Buddha's life, the Jataka tales, etc

- **The Ellora Caves**

The Ellora caves were built between the fifth and tenth centuries. **These caves are made up of twelve Buddhist, Hindu, and Jain rock-cut temples**, excavated out of the Charanandri hills.

The **proximity of the temples that belong to different religions demonstrates the religious harmony of the time**. The Ellora caves contain many frescoes, reliefs, and shrines, including carvings of the Buddha, bodhisattvas and saints. In many cases the stone is intricately carved to look like wood.

► JAINISM

PHILOSOPHY OF JAINISM

- They believe in Triratnas, i.e., **Right Faith, Right Action, and Right Character**.
- Jain texts **condemned the sanctity of Vedas** and were against animal sacrifices in yagyas.
- They, however, were **silent on the caste system**.
- Most of the Jaina texts are written in **Aradhamagadhi** language.
- Jain monks and nuns practiced **Sallekhana**, i.e., fasting until death.
- **Jaina philosophy shares many ideas with the Sankhya philosophy of Hinduism**.

SECTS OF JAINISM

- Based on the ideologies and practices Jains are divided into **two sects**, i.e., **Shvetambar and Digambar**.
- **Svetambara** are associated with the **region of Magadha**, who rose under the **guidance of Sthalabahu**.
- The sub-sects under Svetambaras include Sthanakavasi and Murtipujaka.
- **Sthānakavāsī is a sect of Jainism** founded by a merchant named Lavaji about 1653 CE that **does not pray to any statue**.
- Svetambara's who are not Sthānakavāsins is called Murtipujaka (Idol-worshippers).
- The **monks of Murtipujaka sect are divided into six orders or Gaccha**. These are Kharatara Gaccha,

ART & ARCHITECTURE

Ancala Gaccha, Tristutik Gaccha, Tapa Gaccha, Vimala Gaccha, Parsvacandra Gaccha.

- The **Digambar is associated with Shravanbelagola (Karnataka)** who rose under the guidance of **Bhadrabahu**. Digambar **do not wear clothes**.
- Digambar tradition is divided into two main orders **Mula Sangh and the Kashtha Sangh**.
- Mula Sangha is further divided into four major groups known as Nandi Gana, Sena Gana, Deva Gana, and Simha Gana.
- Kashtha Sangha too, has several orders including Nanditat gachchha, Mathura Sangha, Bagada gachha and Lata-bagada gachha.
- In north India, **Ujjain** and **Mathura** were important centers of Jainism.
- Kankali Tila of Mathura is associated with Jains.
- The **Chalukyan rulers of Gujarat** gave shelter to Jainism in early medieval period which led to its reach in Gujarat and Rajasthan.
- Dilwara Temple in Mt. Abu is famous for temples of Adinath, Neminatha and other tirthankaras.

CONTRIBUTION OF JAINISM TO ART & CULTURE

- Jainism has influenced and contributed to many artistic spheres in India, such as sculpture, architecture etc. Modern and medieval Jains built many temples, especially in western India. The earliest Jain monuments were temples based on the Brahmanical Hindu temple plan and monasteries for Jain monks.

Jain Architecture

Modern and medieval Jains built many temples, especially in western India. The earliest Jain monuments were temples based on the Brahmanical Hindu temple plan and monasteries for Jain monks.

- **Udayagiri and Khandagiri Caves** are among the earliest Jain monuments. Located near the city of Bhubaneswar in Orissa, India. These caves are carved out as residential blocks for Jain monks during **the reign of King Kharavela of Kalinga (second century BCE)**. They are partly natural and partly humanmade. They bear inscriptions and sculptures depicting Tirthankaras, elephants, women etc.
- **The Dilwara Temple complex** was built under the **Chalukya rule** in Rajasthan between the 11th and 13th centuries CE. It consists of five ornately carved marble temples, each dedicated to a different Tirthankara. The interiors of marble domes are richly carved.

Jain Sculpture

- Common themes in Jain painting and sculpture are the *Tirthankaras*, or saviours; the *yakshas* and *yakshinis*, or supernatural guardian deities, and symbols such as the lotus and the swastika, which represent peace and well-being.
- **Ayagapata is a type of votive slab or tablet associated with worship in Jainism**; the slabs are decorated with objects and designs central to Jain worship. These include the stupa, dharmacakra, and triratna.
- **A colossal monolithic statue of Bahubali at Shravanbelagola**, the Jain siddha (one who has attained spiritual salvation), is one of the most sacred pilgrimage sites for Jain worshipers. The statue was carved in 981 CE out of a single block of granite; it is entirely nude, customary in the Jain tradition.

► DHAMMA AND ITS RELEVANCE

AS PER BUDDHISM

- The Dhamma, as taught by the Buddha, is about overcoming dissatisfaction or suffering, which Buddhists call dukkha. The Dhamma refers to Buddhist doctrine and is often interpreted to mean the 'teachings of the Buddha'.
- This doctrine was originally passed through word of mouth from the Buddha to his group of followers. These teachings were not written down for many years. They first appeared in written form in the Pali canon, also known as the Tipitaka. Other teachings followed, including the Mahayana Sutras.
- The Dhamma reveals truths as taught by the Buddha. It also gives people a way to live life that can lead them towards achieving enlightenment. It encourages Buddhists to follow the Noble Eightfold Path and to practise meditation. Buddhists believe that following the Dhamma in their daily practice, can help them to overcome suffering.
- The Dhamma is one of the 'Three Refuges' of Buddhism, which are the Buddha, the Dhamma and the Sangha. Buddhists see these refuges as ways through which they can be protected from suffering they encounter in the world.

AS PER ASHOKA

- The word Dhamma is the Prakrit form of Sanskrit word Dharma, which was used by the Mauryan Emperor Ashoka (268–232 BCE) in a specific context. It was neither a particular religious faith nor was an arbitrarily formulated royal policy. It was a

ART & ARCHITECTURE

generalised norm of social behaviour and activities, based on the following fundamental principles:

1. **Samyam** : Mastery of senses
 2. **Satya** : Truthfulness
 3. **Saucha** : Purity
 4. **Sushrusa** : Service
 5. **Sampritiapati** : Support
 6. **Daan** : Charity
 7. **Daya** : Kindness
 8. **Dridh-bhakti** : Steadfastness of devotion
 9. **Kritjnata** : Gratitude
 10. **Apichiti** : Reverence
 11. **Bhav-suddhi**: Purity of thoughts
- Taking these principles as the basic foundation, Ashoka expounded his policy of Dhamma through his edicts. A few references from his inscriptions can give us a clear idea of the policy propagated by Ashoka and its relevance in the today's world.

RELEVANCE IN TODAY'S WORLD

These tenet of Ashoka's Dhamma are as relevant today as they were in the 3rd century BCE. In fact, their relevance in the present time is far greater than ever because:

1. Humanity is currently facing extreme violence in various forms all over the world. This bloodshed can be stopped by following the "principles of Ahimsa" enunciated in Ashoka's Dhamma, which stands for non-violence in deed, words and thoughts.
2. Cruelty against Animals: We humans are well known for our inhuman acts against the other living creatures. The recent death of a pregnant elephant in Kerala is just a manifestation of our true nature. Such acts can be countered by following the principles of "Daya" and "Karuna", which sees life even in the smallest of living creatures.
3. The Principles of Sarvadharmasambhav and Brahashruti can be productively used to promote peace and prosperity among different sects and religions.
4. Bilateral relations between the two hostile nations can be improved by following the 'principles of Dhamma Vijay', with greater cultural engagements and people to people interactions.
5. The principles of Truthfulness is necessary to promote transparency and accountability. It is the foundation stone for honest conduct and probity in public life.

6. The Ashokan principles of Paternal kingship can become the bedrock of good governance in our country. It can help fight challenges like corruption, scam, misappropriation of public resources, nepotism and favouritism in Governance.
7. Ideals of Samyam (mastery of senses) and Bhavashuddhi (purity of thoughts) are key to strengthening of character and building a league of morally and ethically enlightened citizens.
8. Ideals of Kritjyata (Gratitude) and Apichiti (Reverence) are key to strengthen the institution of family. These principles will guide us to take care of our elders throughout life.

► COINAGE IN ANCIENT INDIA

- Coins remained an important aspect of Ancient Indian economy right from their first evidence during the Mahajanapadas period.
- First ever coins used in India history were punched marked coins of Mahajanapadas dynasties. These were mostly made of silver, and sometimes even copper. Literary and archaeological evidence suggests the usage of coins in the Indian subcontinent, dates around 6th-5th Century BCE.
- The Punch marked coin series can be further divided into four categories: The Taxila-Gandhara type, the Kosala type, the Avanti type, and the Magadhan type.
- Reason: rise of urbanisation, formal economy, expansion of overseas trade (Romans and Greeks already has practice of using coins) and rise of states and their integration.
- Panini's Ashtadhyayi refer to terms like *kahapanal*, *karshapana*, *nikkha/nishka*, *shatamana*, *pada*, *vimshatika*, *trinshatika*, and *suvanna/suvarna*.
- Use of gold coins was prominent during the period of Kushans (specially King Kanishka). It showcase that economy was very strong, and trade was robust.
- Coins of Guptas were unique in the form that these coins had religious images, gold composition, images of kings and queens and some leisure works.
- Economic growth of ancient India got organised and unified due to coinage system. Similarity in currency also brought stability in trade and exchange of international goods. Soon India became the economic powerhouse and was also the largest economy of the world.
- After Gupta period there was decline of economic activities which is evident from the fact that gold usage was very limited.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

▶ IMPORTANCE OF INDIGENOUS LITERATURE AND FOREIGN ACCOUNTS IN UNDERSTANDING HISTORY

- Since ancient times, writing has reflected the Culture, lifestyle, socio-political conditions of contemporary society.
- India has also been a land of travellers, and accounts left by them are instrumental in understanding society and politics when they visited India.

RELEVANCE OF INDIGENOUS LITERATURE IN RECONSTRUCTION OF THE HISTORY

- The **Rig Veda** gives us a good deal of information regarding **early Indo-Aryan**.
- **Ramayana and the Mahabharata** are the two greatest epics of India. These two epics describe the social and political lifestyle of the **later Vedic Aryans**.
- The **stories of Jataka** provide varied information regarding the different aspects of contemporary society.
- Famous **Buddhist literature**, like Dipavamsha and Mahavamsa, gives us details about the history of Buddhism.
- Among the **old Jain literature**, mention may be made of Bhagwati Sutra, Kalpa Sutra, Parishista Parvana, etc.
- **In the Bhagwati Sutra, we find the names of the sixteen great states** (sodasa mahajanapada) of the 6th century B.C. **The Parishista Parvana of Hema Chandra** gives us different information regarding the Mauryan age.
- **Kautilya's Arthashastra** gives a glimpse of Mauryan Empire.
- **Panini's Astadhyayi, Patanjali's Mahabhashya, Sudraka's Mricchakatikam, Kalidasa's Raghuvamsam, Kumarasamvavam** gives a glimpse of **Guptas Empire**. Malavikagnimitram is based on events of the reign of Pusyamitra Sunga.
- We have immense historical information by thoroughly scrutinizing biographical literature by court poets. eg. **Harshacharita of Banabhatta**.
- Local histories written on different regions of our country. Among these local histories, the most authentic work is undoubtedly **the history of**

Kashmir known as Rajatarangini by Kalhana. Sangam Literature furnishes us with vast information regarding the social, economic, religious & political condition of South India.

- **Sangam Literature furnishes us with vast information regarding the social, economic, religious, and political conditions of South India.** It also talks of **military exploits in detail**. Literary works like Manimekalai, Kurala, Silappadikaram, etc. are a few examples

FOREIGN ACCOUNTS

- **Megasthene's Indica:** In this book, Pataliputra's municipal administration is explained in-depth with the six committees of five people each, made up to look after foreign citizens, births & deaths, industry, etc.
- **Fa Xian visited during Chandragupta II** and penned down his impressions about India.
- **Xuan Zang:** wrote about the conditions during the age of Harshavardhana.
- **Al-Biruni's Observations** in his book **Kitab-ul-Hind** range from philosophy, religion, Culture, society to science, literature, art, and medicine.
- **Ibn Battuta's "Rihla"** gave a comprehensive account of cities like Delhi & Daulatabad.
- **Abdur Razzaq Samarqandi**, who visited south India, has given a vivid **account of the Vijayanagar empire**.

▶ TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE

- The first Hindu temples were built from rock-cut caves. Then, **with the arrival of Gupta architecture, the first free-standing Hindu temples were constructed.**
- The architectural principles of temples in India are described in **Shilpa Shastra**. Shilpa Shastra mentions three main type of temple architecture - **Nagara or the Northern style, the Dravida or the Southern style & the Vesara or Mixed style.**

BASIC FEATURES OF HINDU TEMPLES

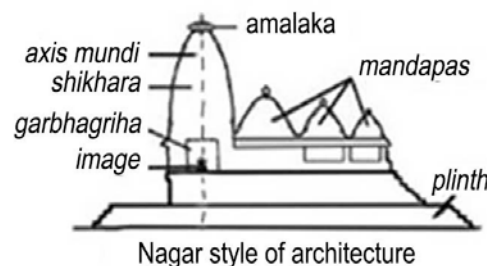
- **Shikhara** is a vital element of Hindu temples in both north and south India. They are miniature temple towers placed one on top of the other.
- Major elements of Hindu temple architecture are:
- **Garbhagriha:** where the idol is placed

ART & ARCHITECTURE

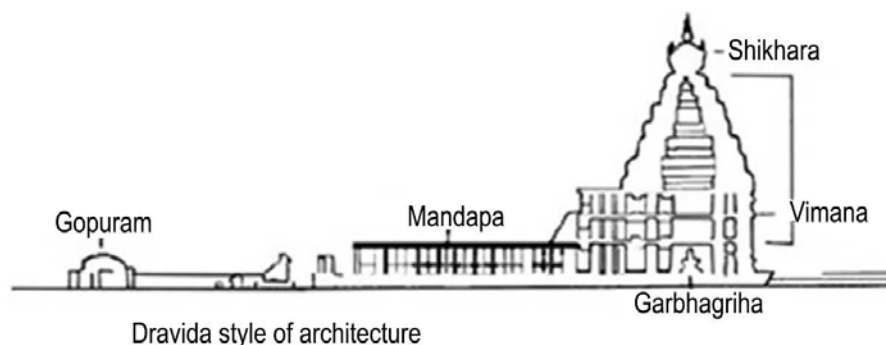
- **Mandapa:** pillared hall which lies in front of Garbhagriha
- **Ardhmandapa:** lies next to mandapa
- **Antarala:** joins Garbhagriha and Mandapa
- **Pradakshinapatha:** it is a gallery that surrounds Garbhagriha meant for Parikrama.
- The earliest temple structure includes **Lad Khan temple, Aihole**, which has a towering shikhara.
- Anomaly: **Teli ka mandir** situated in north India is made in Dravidian style with a **Dravidian shikhara**.
- Many Hindu temples are made in the **Panchayatana style**, i.e., a temple that has a central shrine surrounded by four other shrines. Examples include Brahmeshvara temple, Orissa, Deogarh, Jhansi, and Khajuraho, Madhya Pradesh.

- In Mahabalipuram rathas sculpture of **Arjuna's penance and descent of Ganga** are depicted. A panel shows **Varaha avatar surrounded by Surya, Brahma, Rishis and Prithvi**. A great masterpiece is the carving showing **goddess Durga** engaged in a fierce battle with the buffalo headed demon.

NAGARA STYLE OF TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE



DRAVIDA STYLE OF TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE



NAGARA STYLE OF TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE	DRAVIDA STYLE OF TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE
It developed from the 5th century and is characterized by a beehive-shaped tower called shikhara .	From the 7th century, the Dravida or southern style developed. The shape of the main temple tower, known as Vimana , is like a stepped pyramid.
In North India, it is common for an entire temple to be built on a stone platform with steps leading up to it .	Generally, it is not built on a stone platform .
Further, unlike in South India, it does not usually have elaborate boundary walls or gateways.	Unlike the Nagara temple, the Dravida temple is enclosed within a compound wall . The front wall has an entrance gateway in its centre, which is known as

	a gopuram .
The garbhagriha is always located directly under the tallest tower .	Unlike Nagara style, at some of the most sacred temples in South India, the main temple in which the garbhagriha is situated has, in fact, one of the smallest towers .
Temple tanks or large water reservoir are generally not enclosed within the temple complex	It is common to find a large water reservoir, or a temple tank, enclosed within the complex.
Images of Goddesses Ganga and Yamuna are placed outside the Garbhagriha.	Sculptures of fierce dvarapalas or guarding the temple is generally a common feature.
Examples- Kandariya Mahadeva (Khajuraho) ,	Examples - Shore temple (Mahabalipuram) ,

ART & ARCHITECTURE

Jagannath Temple (Puri), Dashavatara temple (Deogarh).	Brihadesvara temple (Thanjavur), Meenakshi Temple (Madurai)
--	--

VESARA TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE

- The Vesara style emerged **during the reign of Chalukyan Rulers**.
- It is a hybrid temple architecture. It has **features of both the Nagara and Dravidian style** of temple architecture.
- It is mainly found in Deccan and Central India regions.
- Though the trend of the Vesara Style of temples started by the Chalukyan Rulers, **it flourished during the Rashtrakutas Period**.
- The main important feature of the Vesara Style is that they have Northern Indian Style (**Nagara Style**) of **Shikhara**, and the **Mandap** was designed in Southern Indian Style (**Dravidian Style**).
- In the Vesara Style of temples **Shikhara** (top of the temple) and **Mandap** (main shrine) are joint by the **Antarala**. So, the temples do not have ambulatory passageways around Sanctum Sanctorum.
- Examples- **Ladkhan Temple at Aihole, Temples at Badami**.

KALINGA TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE

- In Kalinga Architecture, basically a temple is made in **two parts, a tower and a hall**.
- The **tower** is called **deula** and the **hall** is called **Jagmohan**.
- The walls of both the deula and the Jagmohan are lavishly sculpted with architectural motifs and a profusion of figures. The **most repeated form is the horseshoe shape**, which has come from the earliest times, starting with the large windows of the chaitya-grihas. **It is the deul or deula which makes three distinct types of temples in Kalinga Architecture**.
- The style consists of **three distinct types of temples: Rekha Deula, Pidha Deula and Khakhara Deula**. The former two are associated with Vishnu, Surya and Shiva temples while the third is mainly with Chamunda and Durga temples.

KAKATIYA TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE

Ramappa temple is a masterpiece of Kakatiyan style of Temple architecture. It has recently been accorded World Heritage Status by UNESCO.

Masterful material selection: Temple is constructed using sandstone. The temple has

- Decorated beams and pillars of carved granite and dolerite. The temple is located close to
- Ramappa Cheruvu, a Kakatiyan-built water reservoir.
- Distinctive Vimana: The temple has pyramidal Vimana which appears like horizontally
- Stepped tower made of lightweight porous bricks, called as **floating bricks**; which helped reduce the weight of the roof.
- **Floating bricks**: Kakatiyas had pioneered a unique brick making technology by which high strength bricks of very low weights could be manufactured. These bricks are called floating bricks.
- **Sculptures**: Temple sculptures are of high artistic quality. They illustrate regional dance
 - customs and Kakatiyan culture. The sculptures have a metal like finish with its lustre intact
 - even after 800 years of construction.
- **Sandbox technique**: The foundation of the temple is built using sand-box technique which is
- Unique to Kakatiyan temple architecture. The understood the need for utilising sand as a material for the foundation.
- Other important Kakatiyan period structures:
 - **Keerthi Thoranas** of Warangal
 - Temple of Thousand Pillars at Hanumakonda

CHOLA TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE

The Cholas formed one of three ruling families in Tamil-speaking south India during the first two centuries CE. In the mid-ninth century the family came to dominate the region, building an empire that would last more than four hundred years. Based in the fertile Kaveri River delta in the present-day Indian state of Tamil Nadu, the Chola Dynasty—at its height in the eleventh century—ruled much of south India and as far as Sri Lanka and the Maldives Islands. Diplomatic missions reached Burma (Myanmar), Malaysia, and China.

- Temple architecture evolved from the early cave temples and Monolithic temples of Mamallapuram to more elaborate and complex in the Chola period. Example: Brihadeshwara temple.
- Stones replaced bricks and this added aesthetics and value to its temples.
- Simple gopurams evolved into more exquisite and well composed structures with carvings and series of effigies on them.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

- Pyramidal storey about the deity room depicts the maturity and grandeur Cholas brought in the temple architecture. Example Shiva temple of Thanjavur depicts the material achievement of the Chola Temple.
- **Monolith shikaras:** The Chola temples have evolved beautiful shikharas at the top with elaborate meticulous carving. Example: Octagonal shikhara of Gangaikondacholapuram temple.
- Guardian figures (dwarpalas), at the entrance to the mandapa, or hall which started from the Pallava period, became a unique feature of the Chola temples.
- The temples were decorated with artistic stone pillars and wall decoration. Emphasis was on elongated limbs and polished features. Example: Carvings of the wheel chariot in Airavatesvara Temple are so fine that all the minute details are visible. This was later followed by Vijayanagar style of architecture.

► SCULPTURAL TRADITIONS IN ANCIENT INDIA

The phases of sculpture making in Ancient India can be broadly divided into 5 phases:

- 1) Indus Valley Civilization Phase
- 2) Buddhist Phase/Mauryan Phase
- 3) Post-Mauryan phase
- 4) Gupta Phase
- 5) South Indian Phase

→ INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION

The beginning of stone sculpture in India goes back to a very remote age. **The Indus Valley or Harappan Culture** flourished from C.2500 B.C. to 1500 B.C. The discovery of statues, figurines of men and women in terracotta, stone, and metal, seals indicate that people of the time had a vivid imagination and a profound artistic sense.

There were three types of sculptures found there, which are **Stone** sculptures, **Metal** sculptures, and **Terracotta** sculptures.

STONE SCULPTURES

1. Bearded Nobleman (Priest Man, Priest-King):

- The figure was made of **Steatite**.
- The figure has been interpreted as a priest who is draped in a shawl coming under the right arm and

covering the left shoulder. His shawl is decorated with trefoil patterns.

- He has a short cut moustache and a short beard and whiskers. Hair is parted in the middle, and a plain-woven fillet is passed around the head.
- An armband on the right hand and holes around the neck suggest a necklace.

2. Male Torso

- Found in Harappa (**only major art element found in Harappa**).
- Made of **Red Sandstone**.
- There are socket holes in the neck and shoulders for the attachment of head and arms
- Legs are broken.
- Unfortunately, it is in a damaged condition, but it still reflects the great mastery with all its vitality and grace.

METAL SCULPTURES

Bronze casting was practiced in a wide-scale in almost all major sites of civilization. The technique used for Bronze Casting was the **Lost Wax Technique OR Cire Perdue**.

- 1) Bronze dancing girl: It depicts a female **dancer** whose one arm is covered with **ivory** or bone bangles and is adorned with **necklaces** standing in a tribhanga position. Braided hair, head slightly tilted back, flat nose, and large eyes are the salient features of this work. It is a 4-inch figure
- 2) Bronze buffalo & humped bull.

In the **Lost Wax** technique, initially, the figure needed is made of wax and covered it with clay. After that, the clay is allowed to dry, and the whole thing is heated so that the wax inside the clay melts. The molten wax was then drained out through a tiny hole made in the clay part. The hollow mold of the clay thus created was filled with molten metal. Once it cooled, the clay cover was completely removed. Human as well as animal figures, were made by bronze casting.

TERRACOTTA SCULPTURES

1. Mother Goddess:

- **It was discovered in Mohen-jo-Daro** is one of the significant terracotta sculptures of this age.
- It reveals the concept of the Mother Goddess as a sign of prosperity and fertility.
- These figures are usually crude standing figures Adorned with necklaces hanging over the prominent breast and wearing a loin cloth and a grid.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

SEALS

- Many seals of different shapes and sizes were found in the Indus Valley Civilisation. The seals were usually made of steatite (soft stone found in river beds) and also of other materials like copper, faience, terracotta, chert, ivory, or gold. Various human and animal figures were made on the seals, and they were primarily used for commercial, identification, or educational purposes.
- Terracotta seals were also manufactured. These seals included the carvings of **peepal** leaves, a female figurine with forms of **deities** and **animals**. All these definite & distinct shapes of stones or seals were enshrined and worshipped during that time by people of civilization. Some of these seals also depicted a **harp-like musical instrument**, which confirms the presence of stringed musical instruments that were in use in this ancient civilization. The seals show the Culture and civilization of the Indus Valley people. In particular, they indicate:
 1. Dresses, ornaments, hair-styles of people.
 2. Skill of artists and sculptors.
 3. Trade contacts and commercial relations.
 4. Religious beliefs.

SOME OF THE IMPORTANT SEALS ARE MENTIONED BELOW:

- **Seals of Pashupati Mahadeva**

Made of steatite, it was found in Mohenjo-Daro. It depicts a human figure seated in a cross-legged position. An elephant and a tiger are depicted to the right side of the figure, while on the left, a rhinoceros and a buffalo are seen. Two antelopes (deer) are shown below the seat (nearby his feet). The figure has a three-horned head.

This seal may throw light on the religion of the Harappan age. Most of these seals have a knob at the back through which runs a hole, and it is believed that they were used by different guilds or merchants and traders for stamping purposes. When not in use, they could be worn around the neck or the arm like an amulet.

- **The Unicorn Seal**

The unicorn is a mythological animal. This seal shows that at a very early stage of civilization, humans had produced many creations of imagination in the shape of bird and animal motifs that survived in later art.

- **The Bull Seal**

This seal depicts a humped bull of great vigour. **The figure shows the artistic skill and a good knowledge of animal anatomy.**

WHAT DOES IT TELL US ABOUT THE INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION?

It can be easily deciphered that the people of this civilization were **great lovers of the fine arts, especially of dancing, painting, and creating sculptures.** The forms of art include various sculptures, seals, pottery, gold jewellery, terracotta figures, and other interesting works of art. The level of achievement that Indian art had attained in those days can be marked with mainly two objects that were excavated from the ruins of the Indus valley.

→ THE BUDDHIST/MAURYAN PHASE

The earliest historical sculpture in India is of the Mauryan age in the 4TH-3RD centuries B.C. It is a bold and massive style marked by an absolute realism freely employing foreign **elements from Achaemenid Persia.** The **Mauryan sculptures can be differentiated into Court art and Popular Art.** The **Court art includes the pillars and their capitals**, while **popular art consists of the works of sculptors such as the Yakshas and Yakshinis.**

Maurya Court Art includes the Ashokan Palace at Kumrahar, whose walls are decorated with carvings and sculptures.

Pillars: During Ashokan times, the pillars were built or inscribed as the **symbol of the state or to commemorate battle victories or to spread sermons.** The most important function of the Mauryan pillars was to impress and over-awe the populace with the power and majesty of its rulers. This is evident from the compactness of the solid animal figures, their exaggerated forms, and their conventional appearances, also the most imposing stateliness of the columns.

Lion Capital at Sarnath, Pillar at Vaishali, Asoka Pillar at Allahabad, and Pillars at Lauriya-Arera and Lauriya-Nandangar are some of the important pillars.

LION CAPITAL AT SARNATH

1. The Lion Capital discovered more at Sarnath, near Varanasi, is generally referred to as Sarnath Lion Capital. It was Built-in 250 BCE and is made of polished sandstone.
2. It is **now our national symbol**, is considered to be the finest example of Mauryan sculptural tradition.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

3. It is one of the finest examples of sculpture from Mauryan period and was built by Ashoka in commemoration of 'Dharmachakrapravartana' or the first sermon of Buddha.

• Originally it consists of **five components**:

1. The **pillar shaft**.

2. The **lotus bell** or base.

3. A drum on the bell base with four animals proceeding clockwise (abacus). **The abacus has four wheels (chakra) with 24 spokes in all four directions.** The wheel represents Dharmachakra in Buddhism (the wheel of dhamma/dharma). Between every wheel, there are animals carved. They are a bull, a horse, an elephant, and a lion. **The animals appear as if they are in motion.** The abacus is supported by the **inverted lotus capital**.

4. A **figure of four majestic addorsed (back to back) lions** on a circular abacus. The figures of the lions are grand and evoke magnificence.

5. The crowning element, **Dharmachakra**.

PILLAR AT VAISHALI

The Asokan pillar at Vaishali is different from the earlier Ashokan pillars because it has only one lion capital. The location of this pillar is contiguous to the site where a Buddhist monastery and a sacred coronation tank stood. The lion faces north; the direction Buddha took on his last voyage. There is also a small tank here known as Ramkund. Ashoka became a great follower of Buddhism after the massacre of Kalinga and erected his famous Ashokan pillar in Vaishali, which was to memorialize the last sermon of Lord Buddha that took place here.

ASHOKAN PILLAR AT ALLAHABAD

The **Allahabad pillar** is also called **Ashoka Stambha**. There are three sets of inscriptions on the column from the three emperors, **Ashoka Maurya, Samudragupta, and Jahangir**.

The Ashokan edicts are as follows:

1) The pillar edicts include:

- **Major Pillar Edict I:** Asoka's principle of protection of the people
- **Major Pillar Edict II:** Defines dhamma as a minimum of sins, many virtues, compassion, liberality, truthfulness, and purity
- **Major Pillar Edict III:** Abolishes sins of harshness, cruelty, anger, pride etc.

- **Major Pillar Edict IV:** Deals with duties of Rajukas.

- **Major Pillar Edict V:** A list of animals and birds which should not be killed on some days, and another list of animals which have not to be killed at all occasions. Describes the release of 25 prisoners by Asoka.

- **Major Pillar Edict VI:** Dhamma Policy

- **Major Pillar Edict VII:** Works done by Asoka for Dhamma Policy. He says that all sects desire both self-control and purity of mind.

Ashokan inscriptions on the Allahabad Pillar was pivotal to the decipherment of the Brahmi script by The Asiatic Society's James Prinsep. It led to the rediscovery of the Mauryan emperor and the unearthing of the full extent of his empire.

The same six edicts that can be seen on the other pillars. the Allahabad pillar also includes what is known as the *Schism edict (orders to the maha mantras or officials)* and the *Queen's edict (refers to the charitable deeds of Ashoka's queen, Karuvaki)*

Samudragupta inscriptions on the Allahabad Pillar: A later inscription by Samudragupta is considered "the most important historical document of the classical Gupta age." It is in excellent **Sanskrit by his court poet, Harishena** who mentions **Samudragupta's military and political conquests and his invasion of South India.**

Jahangir inscriptions on the Allahabad Pillar: It was carved by his favourite calligrapher, Mir Abdullah Mushkin Qalam, and is in Persian. The Jahangir inscription overwrites the much older Ashoka inscription.

Pillars at Lauriya-Arera and Lauriya-Nandangarh also contain the Ashokan edicts.

YAKSHAS AND YAKSHINIS

The popular art in Maurya period is represented by images of Yakshas and Yakshinis. They have many different depictions:

- 1) **Yaksha refers to the nature-spirits, usually benevolent, also known fertility spirits.** A yakshini is the female counterpart of the male Yaksha.
- 2) Both Yaksha and Yakshini are said to attend to Kubera, the Hindu god of wealth who rules in the mythical Himalayan kingdom of Alaka.
- 3) Yaksha also refers to one of the Exotic Tribes of Ancient India.
- 4) Yakshas and Yakshinis are also said to be the caretakers of the natural treasures. **They have a**

ART & ARCHITECTURE

prominent place in the Hindu, Jain, and Buddhist literature.

- **Didarganj Yakshini:** The Yakshi embodies close-to-perfect standards of feminine beauty of ancient India and is one of the best sculptures of modern times.
- **Elephant sculpture at Dhauli:** Dhauli is located in the ancient city of Kalinga, which was captured by emperor Ashoka after bloody warfare and a lot of loss of life. The rock-cut elephant is one of the oldest carved structures of the Mauryan empire with the elephant facing east.

→ POST MAURYAN PHASE

- After the decline of the Mauryan Empire in the second century BC, various rulers controlled the regions which were once under the Mauryas, like the Shungas, Kanvas, Kushanas, and Guptas in the north and central India; and the Satavahanas, Abhiras, Ikshvakus, and Vakatakas in the south and western India.
- During this time, **three different schools of sculpture developed in 3 different regions of India.**

COMPARATIVE STUDY OF VARIOUS SCULPTURE TRADITIONS

FACTORS	GANDHARA	MATHURA	AMARAVATI
Where did it develop?	Northwest Frontier of India, In Pakistan near Peshawar and Afghanistan. Major centres were: Jalalabad (in Afghanistan); Hadda; Bagram (in Afghanistan) & Taxila (in Pakistan).	On the banks of the River Yamuna, in Mathura and near areas. Major centres were: Mathura, Sonkh and Kankalitila.	In the Krishna-Godavari and Amravati and Nagarjunkonda.
Who were the patron kings?	Kushana rulers like Kanishka & later by Sakas .	Kushana rulers	Satavahana rulers
Which religion influenced it?	Buddhism	Hinduism (both Shaivite and Vaishnavite), Buddhism, and Jainism.	Buddhism
What were the external factors that influenced it?	It has a lot of Greek influence and is also called Greco- Indian school of art or Hellenistic sculpture.	No influence and is completely indigenous . Most of the images are based on earlier indigenous Yaksha images found during Mauryan times.	No influence and is completely indigenous .
What material is it composed of?	Blueish-grey sandstone & stucco	Spotted red sandstone	White marble
Features of the Buddhist sculpture?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buddha is in spiritual state with eyes half-closed and large ears and seated like a yogi. Spiritual buddha. • Minute attention has been given to physical details with wavy hairs. In some sculptures Buddha is bearded or mustache. Buddha has a lean body. • Both seated and standing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buddha is in a delighted mood with a smiling face. • Beard or Moustache is not found on Buddha. • Buddha's eyes are open with small ears. • Most of the images of Buddha are seated gracefully in padmasana. • Body is muscular. 	These sculptures are part of narrative art, and thus there is less emphasis on the individual features of Buddha . It depicts the life stories of Buddha and the Jataka tales.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

figures are found.		
--------------------	--	--

► ARCHITECTURE DURING SATVAHANA RULE

- During their rule in South India from 2nd century B.C. to 2nd Century A.D Satvahana studded their empire with several splendid monuments. **The school of Buddhist art belonging to Satvahanas was known as the Amaravati School of Art.** *Features of Amaravati School of Art:*
- In the Satavahana phase, many Chaityas and Viharas were cut out of the solid rocks. The most famous of them is Amaravati and Nagarjunakonda.
- Ashokan Stupas were enlarged, the earlier bricks & woodwork being replaced with stone works. The most famous of these monuments are the stupas,
- Most famous among them being the **Amravati Stupa & the Nagarjunakonda Stupa.**
- The stupas at Amaravati are predominantly made of a **distinctive white marble.**
- Amravati is full of sculptures depicting various scenes from the life of Buddha.
- At Amravati, there is a beautiful **scene showing Buddha's feet being worshipped.**
- **Secular images** were also made in the form of female images, trees, animals, and birds.
- The sculptures at Amaravati have a **profound** and quiet **naturalism** in human, animal, and floral forms.
- The **popular and famous Chaitya hall built at Karle is another example** of the magnificence of Satavahana Sculptures. The human figures are slender & slightly elongated.
- **Eroticism is also a predominant** feature of these Satavahana sculptures.
- **White marble was extensively used** for making images.
- There are **few Jataka scenes** such as the Shibi, Nalagiri and Chhadanta Jatakas.
- The Amaravati school had started the practice of depicting the Buddha as a divine being & receiving worship.
- The Satavahana rulers are remarkable for their contributions to Buddhist art & architecture. They reflected the best and supreme quality in each area of cave temples & architecture.

► ART & CULTURE DURING GUPTA

The Gupta Empire, founded by Maharaja Sri Gupta, was an ancient Indian realm that covered much of the Indian Subcontinent from approximately 320-550 CE. Gupta rule, while solidified by territorial expansion through war, began a period of peace and prosperity marked by advancements in science, technology, engineering, art, dialectics, literature, logic, mathematics, astronomy, religion, and philosophy.

SOCIETY

- **Position of women:** women mandatorily followed the socio-religious scripture and they were even considered equivalent to shudras. Sati system was widely prevalent and widow remarriage was non-existence.
- **Varna system:** society was divided into four varnas and Brahmins were considered highest in the order. Brahmins also received land grants with tax exemptions. Their settlements were called as Brahmadayas. Lowest varna consists of Antyajaya and Chandaals who were not allowed to settle in the villages of higher varna people. However, their position improved in later Gupta period.
- **Marriage system:** Polygamy in ruling families was prevalent. Inter-caste marriages were strictly restricted.

LITERATURE DURING GUPTA TIMES

- Through lavish royal patronage, Sanskrit became the court language of Gupta. This is also reflected in the literature written during this period.
- Puranas, Mahabharata and Ramayana were finally compiled.
- Literature was mostly secular in its form.
- Principles of poetics and dramaturgy was evolving in this phase. Best contributors were Kalidas, Dandin, Bhasa, Shudraka and others.
- Focus areas included: astronomy, drama, general science, fiction, comedy, theology, Linguistics etc.
- Languages included Sanskrit, Prakrit and Magadhi.

GUPTA ARCHITECTURE

- The Gupta Dynasty (4th-6th century) in North Central India saw the first purpose-built Hindu temples which evolved from the earlier tradition of rock-cut shrines.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

- This architecture was diverse in the form of temples, stupas and caves.
- Architecture was secular in nature and included patronage to all the religious forms like Hindu, Jainism and Buddhism.
- Temple architecture was the beginning of Nagara style with either flat roof or small elevated shikharas. Panchayatan style was also included in temples. Both bricks and stones were used for construction purposes.
- Caves structures focused more on carvings and mural paintings.
- Examples: Caves structures (Ajanta, Bagh), Temples (Bhitargaon, Deogarh, Sanchi), Stupa (Dhameka).

GUPTA SCULPTURE

- **Gupta sculpture thus is the logical outcome of the early classical sculpture of Amravati and Mathura.**
- During this phase, the use of cream-colored sandstone and the use of metal was done. **All these sculptures were dressed well without any form of nakedness.**
- E.g., Sultanganj Buddha is the largest substantially complete copper Buddha figure known from the time. He is shown standing in *abhayamudra*, assuring protection. His hair is curled, and He is smiling with eyes half-closed. He is well dressed with graceful ornaments.
- The stone carving from the temples at *Deogarh* and those from the temples of *Udayagiri* and *Ajanta* are excellent specimens of figure sculpture in their decorative setting. The large panel of *Sheshashayi Vishnu* from the *Deogarh* temple, representing the Supreme being slumbering wakefully on the serpent *Ananta*, the symbol of eternity, in the interval between the dissolution of the universe and its new creation, is a magnificent example.

► ART & CULTURE OF PALA

After the end of Gupta empire, many regional styles started to develop in Indian art. In Bengal, the Pala period introduced a new school of art, which developed its own characteristics and continued for a few centuries. It was practiced in a large area spanning modern Bengal, Bihar and parts of Assam. This new school of art is called Eastern Indian School of Medieval Art or simply Pala School of Art.

Pala rulers were devout Buddhists.

PALA SCULPTURE

- Religious Art:** All the sculpture during period were idols of gods and goddesses. They had no actual connection with the societal or the practical life of the people. They inevitably reflected the religious experience of the past centuries.
- The iconographic type** of the deities laid down in the religious texts, had to be followed by the artists and could not be altered much, except in minor details.
- Patronage by society:** Generally Pala art and sculpture were sponsored not so much by the court or the aristocracy but mostly by the rich individuals of the society. The affluent class in order to earn religious merit by donating images depended for its making on the artists.
- Materials used:** The artists mostly used black-stone or Kastipathar for carving sculptures. Metal images were also casted in Bronze. Bronze sculpture tradition of Palas is famous for its use of 8 metals (Ashtadhatu).

PALA SCHOOL OF PAINTING IN EASTERN INDIA

- Along with Jain manuscript paintings, the illustrated manuscripts of the Palas also form the earliest examples of paintings from the 11th and 12th centuries.
- Pala period saw the last great phase of Buddhist art in India. Monasteries such as Nalanda, Odantapuri, Vikramasila and Somarupa were great centres of Buddhist learning and art.
- Numerous manuscripts were illustrated with Vajrayana Buddhist deities and themes on palm leaves.
- There was a tradition of sculpture making in bronze during Pala dynasty.
- Students came to monasteries from all of South and South-East Asia for education and religious instruction. These students took back specimens of Pala Buddhist art in the form of Bronze statues and illustrated manuscripts. This enabled dispersal of Pala art to places, such as Nepal, Tibet, Burma, Sri Lanka and Java.
- Features:
 - Flowing and sinuous lines
 - Use of subdued colors tones
 - Naturalistic style which resembles the ideal forms of contemporary bronze and stone sculpture and looks inspired from classical art of Ajanta.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

• Important texts:

- **Astasahasrika Prajnaparamita** stands for 'Perfection of Wisdom' written in eight thousand lines. Finest example of Pala Buddhist palm leaf manuscript. This was written at Nalanda during the rule of Pala King Rampala towards end of 11th century.

► ART & CULTURE DURING SULTANATE TIMES

SULTANATE ARCHITECTURE

- Beginning: Muslims of Gujarat and Sind had begun construction work in the 8th century itself. But it was only in the 13th century that building activity on a large scale began by the Turkish State (Delhi Sultanate under Slave Dynasty). Islamic architecture took many local influences and amalgamated them in their own practices.
- **Indo-Saracenic or Indo-Islamic architecture:** it is a mix of many techniques, stylized shapes, and surface decorations evolved through a continuous amalgamation of architectural elements from various styles.

Types:

1. Imperial Style (Delhi Sultanate)
2. Provincial Style (Mandu, Gujarat, Bengal, and Jaipur)
3. Mughal Style (Delhi, Agra, and Lahore)
4. Deccan Style (Bijapur, Golconda)

Features:

- Designing on plaster through incision or stucco. Its designs were either left plain or filled with colours.
- Motifs included flowers (both Indian and foreign) and were painted or carved.
- Blue, green, yellow, and turquoise tiles were used since 14th century. The roof was generally a mix of the central dome and other smaller domes, chhatris, and tiny minarets.
- In the wall panels, the surface decoration was done by the techniques of tessellation (mosaic designs) and pietra dura (a decorative art that is an inlay technique of using cut and fitted, highly polished coloured stones to create images).
- Other decorative features: arabesque, calligraphy, high and low relief carving, and profuse use of jalis.

- There was generally an inverted lotus flower motif and a metal or stone pinnacle atop the central dome.

Materials used:

- The walls were quite thick and made of rubble masonry.
- They were then coated with chunam or limestone plaster or dressed stone.
- Stones used: sandstone, quartzite, buff, marble, etc.
- Polychrome tiles were also used.
- Bricks were used from the 17th century.

SULTANATE SCHOOL OF PAINTING

- After several regions of north, east and west India coming under the rule of Sultanate dynasties from Central Asia after the late 12th century Sultanate School of Painting started to develop.
- This school was influenced by paintings tradition from - Persian, Turkic and Afghan.
- This style of painting was patronised at centers such as Sultans of Malwa, Gujarat, Jaunpur and such other centers.
- Central Asian artists in the sultanate dynasty courts worked with local artists, leading to an intermingling of Persian features and indigenous style.
- This school is a hybrid of Persian influence over the indigenous pictorial style.
- Persian elements such as colour palette, physiognomy, simplified landscape and decorative details etc.

Important works:

1. **Nimatnama (Book of Delicacies)** is considered to be the most representative example of this school of painting. The book was painted during the reign at Mandu during the reign of Nasir Shah Khalji. It is a book of recipes with a section on hunting, and also has methods for preparation of medicines, cosmetics, perfumes and directions on their use.
2. **Laurchanda:** It is a book of stories with undertones of Sufi ideas.

► ART & CULTURE OF MUGHALS

Mughal rule is known for its vibrant cultural aspects and its practical applications. The Mughal rulers themselves paid personal interest in Local art and culture of India. As a consequence, there was a rise in the Indo-Islamic architecture, Hindustani music, regional painting styles, and religious tolerance.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

MUSIC DURING MUGHAL TIMES

- The real credit of music development goes to the Bhakti movement of Medieval India. These Bhakti saints brought new musical instruments and Ragas (Compositions). Best example could be Amir Khusru.
- When Mughals came to power, they patronised music and its exponents. Rulers like Akbar, Jahangir and Shah Jahan were top preserver of music under Mughal rule.
- Ain-e-Akbari (by Abu'l Fazl) gave insights about 36 court musicians during Akbar rule. It included Shihab Khan and Purbin Khan. Akbar also took the service of Tan Sen (invented Raga Depok/Deepak) from Raja Man Singh.
- Shahjahan was himself a singer and patronised classical Hindustani music in the Mughal court.
- Aurangzeb was himself a veena players but later discontinued his court poets due to economic reasons.

MUGHAL LITERATURE

- **Babar's reign:** Babur whose mother-tongue was Turkish wrote his 'Tuzuk-i-Baburi' (Memories of Babur) in Turki. During the reign of Akbar, it was translated into Persian.
- **Humayun's reign:** During his time, his sister Gulabandan Begum wrote 'Humayunama'. Humayun also constructed a big library.
- **Akbar's reign:** period saw the production of a lot of literature of a very high standard. Most of his 'Navratans' (Nine Jewels) were great literary figures. Abul Fazal was a great historian, philosopher and scholar of the period. He is famous for two important works 'Akbarnama' and 'Ain-i-Akbari'.
- Badauni, a historian of fame wrote, 'Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh'. Another noted historian Nizam-ud-Din wrote 'Tabaqat-i-Akbari' the Arthava Veda, the Ramayana and the Mahabharat.
- Sur, Das, a blind band of Agra wrote Sursagar' in Brij Bhasha.
- Sant Tulsi Das produced the immortal Ramcharitmanas' in Awadhi, the eastern Hindi dialect.
- Jahangir's reign: Jahangir himself wrote his autobiography 'Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri'. Other important literary and historical works were 'Iqbalanam-i-Jahangir and 'Masir-i-Jahangir'.
- **Shahjahan's reign:** Shah Jahan's courtier Abul Hamid Lahori wrote 'Padshanama'. Prince Dara Shikoh was a

great scholar of Arabic, Persian and Sanskrit. On account of his patronage, the 'Upanishads', the Bhagavad-Gita', the 'Yoga Vashista' and the 'Ramayana' were translated in Persian.

- **Aurangzeb's reign:** The most important work during the period was 'Fatwa-i-Alamgiri'—a digest of Muslim law. Other works were 'Muntakhab-ul 'a famous history by Khafi Khan and 'Nuskho-i- Dilkusha' by Bhimsen.

MUGHAL ARCHITECTURE

Mughals brought with them the Turko-Mongol Cultural traditions which also mingled with the local traditions.

Important features: it revitalises the Indo-Islamic architecture, used the arcuate design, blended arcuate with trabeate, Char Bagh (Four gardens, such as found in Taj Mahal), large domes (including double dome), use of Chattris, Arches, pillars, minarets, special structures like Diwan-i-Aam and Diwan-i-Khas.

- **Babar's reign:** took interest in secular works like gardens and pavilions (garden of Dholpur), standing structures like mosques at Panipat and Ayodhya.
- **Humayun's reign:** Tomb of Humayun (architect was Mirak Mirza Giyas) was built by Hamida Bano Begum widow of Humayun. This tomb was a reference structure to Taj Mahal.
- Akbar's reign: use of Persian traditions (like double dome) and Persian influence (arrangement of rooms), finest example of Indo-Islamic architecture, use of sandstone, decorative arches, adoption of Lodi styles. Important structures include Agra fort, Lahore fort, Fort of Ajmer, Fatehpur Sikri (including Buland Darwaja), Panch Mahal.
- Jahangir and Shahjahan reign: Marble was brought at mass scale along with use of colourful stones and lapis lazuli, Pietra dura was widely used. Important structure included Taj Mahal, Tomb of Akbar, Tomb of Itamad-ud-Daula, Red fort of Delhi, Jama Masjid Delhi etc.
- Aurangzeb reign: buildings in this phase are austere in material and style. Squared stones and marble was replaced by bricks or rubble with stucco ornament. Important structures include Bibi ka Maqbara (Aurangabad).

MUGHAL PAINTING

- The Mughals took a keen interest in paintings and patronized various painters, which reflected Indo-

ART & ARCHITECTURE

Persian synthesis. Originating from the time of **Babur**, the art of Mughal painting flourished with the time.

- **Paintings of the Mughal Era depict various themes ranging from fables of Persian literature to Hindu Mythology**, like portraits of the royalty, details of the court life, wildlife, hunting **scenes**, and battle illustrations. Many of the paintings produced are now housed at various museums around the world.
- **Mughal Paintings under different Mughal rulers:**

BABUR

- Although a great lover of art, Babur could not contribute towards this art as he mostly remained **busy** in waging war.

HUMAYUN

- The foundation of Mughal painting was laid by Humayun during his exile from India in Persia and Afghanistan. Two of Persia's greatest painters **Mir Sayyid Ali** and **Abdus Samad** came with him to Delhi.

AKBAR

- Under his rule, the Mughal painting evolved and developed at a rapid pace. Akbar ordered the creation of many paintings and also paid close attention to the final output of all these artworks. He was very particular about the details and the artistic elements involved.
- More than 100 painters were recruited from different parts of India, which include **Daswant, Basawan, Keshav, and Farrukh Beg**. Some of the finest paintings are also found in the 'Akbarnama', written by Abul Fazl.
- **He commissioned a number of massive painting projects, which include Tutinama** (an episodic Persian story divided into 52 parts), Hamzanama, (which narrated the legend of Amir Hamza), Gulistan, Darab Nama, etc.

JAHANGIR

- It is generally stated that during Jahangir's time, **the art of painting reached its climax**. He was not only interested in painting but **also a good judge of art**. Jahangir attracted many artists at his court.
- Painting became almost an industry with a fine regard for the division of labor. One artist drew the outline of scenes of men and animals; the specialist in landscape drew the background; the colorist filled the colors. Sometimes four or five artists worked on a single painting. **Manohar** and **Basawan** excelled in

portrait painting, **Mansur** specialized in painting rare animals and birds, and **Abul Hasan** was an expert in designing a colour scheme.

- **European art also attracted Jahangir**. He ordered his painters to follow the single point perspective used by European artists. As a result, **most of the Mughal paintings commissioned by Jahangir had finer brush strokes and lighter colors**. One of the major projects commissioned by him was the '**Jahangirnama**.' It was an autobiography of Jahangir, and it consisted of several paintings that included unusual themes, such as fights between spiders.

SHAH JAHAN

- **He was more interested in architecture and neglected painting**. He reduced the number of court painters; however, Mughal painting continued to expand during his rule. The paintings that were displayed in the court became increasingly rigid and formal. However, he commissioned a large number of paintings meant to be his personal collection. These paintings were based on themes like gardens and pictures that gave great aesthetic pleasure. He also ordered many works that portrayed lovers in intimate positions.
- One of the most important works produced during his reign was the '**Padshanama**.' which narrated the achievements of the King, contained several paintings of the courtiers and servants as well.

AURANGZEB

- Aurangzeb's lack of interest in painting reduced all the more the number of court painters. **Several artists dismissed from his court** found shelter in the courts of several Hindu and Muslim provincial rulers. **It resulted in the development of regional painting traditions in Rajasthan and the Punjab hills (Pahari Painting)**.

► DANCE TRADITION OF INDIA

- **Natyashastra is the primary source of knowledge of classical dance**. Classical dance is different from Folk dance in the following manner.
- **Classical dance is a broad term used to refer to a group of dance form which can trace their origin to the Natya Shastra**, but folk dance is the kind of dance that is developed by the people reflecting their lives, often to the local/folk music.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

- **Classical dance forms are well developed** in terms of their technique and execution. It **follows the Guru-Shishya tradition**. Folk dances are common people's dances. The steps are just picked up as they mirror the region & lifestyle of the local people.
- **Classical dances are performed by professionals.** Folk dances are Performed by common people.
- **There are 8 classical Dances in India**, Bharatnatyam (Tamil Nadu), Mohiniattam (Kerala), Kuchipudi (A.P), Manipuri (Manipur), Odissi (Odisha), Kathak (North India), Sattriya (Assam) & Kathakali (Kerala).
- **There are more than 30 folk dances in India.** Some of the most famous folk dances of India are Kalbelia, Rouff, Chari, Ghoomer, Fire, Kacchi Gori Dance, Garba, Bihu, Lavani, Dandiya and Bhangra.

► **CLASSICAL DANCES**

- Natyashastra written by Bharat Muni defines principles of Indian classical dance. All 4 Vedas contribute towards this art form. Pathya (words) are taken from Rigveda. Abhinaya (gestures) taken from Yajurveda. Geet (music) taken from Samaveda and Rasa (emotions) taken from Atharvaveda.
- It includes 2 basic aspects i.e., **Tandava** which is male characteristic of power and strength and **Lasya** which comprises of grace, bhava, rasa and abhinaya (Feminine characteristic).
- There are 108 mudras (poses) and 9 rasas. The following equation expresses complete dance: **NRITTA + NATYA = NRITYA (Basic dance) (Expressions) (Complete dance)**
- **Sangeet Nataka Academy has given status of classical dance to 8 dances.**

A) BHARATNATYAM, TAMIL NADU (OLDEST)

- It is a solo dance and is said to have evolved from **Devadasi system**.
- Its movements resemble dancing flame/ elements of fire.
- Both basic aspects **Tandava and Lasya** are its part.
- It emphasizes on **hand movements** to convey emotions. One dancer takes many roles.
- Bharatnatyam poses are found on the **Gopurams of Chidambaram temple**.
- Musicians include **vocalist, veena, flautist, cymbal player**.

B) KATHAKALI, KERALA

- The ritual performing arts of **Koodiyattam, Krishnattam, Ramanattam and Chakiarkoothu** have direct influence on this dance.
- For body movements and choregraphical patterns, it is also indebted to the early martial arts of Kerala.
- Its poses are depicted on the frescoes of **Mattancheri temple, Kerala**.
- It is a blend of dance, music and acting based on Indian epics.
- It includes hastamudras and facial expressions following the verses (padams). The entire body is used during this dance performance.
- It gets its textual sanction from Balarama Bharatam and **Hastalakshana Deepika**.
- The characters in a Kathakali performance are divided into **satvika, rajasika and tamasika types**.
- Kathakali music follows the traditional Sopana sangeet of Kerala.

C) KATHAK

- Emergence of **Raslila in the Braj region** with RadhaKrishna theme influenced this dance form.
- It is the only classical dance form which has links with Muslim culture. Under Mughals a transition from the temple courtyard to the palace durbar took place which changed its presentation and great stress was laid on nritya and bhava.
- Golden age of Kathak began under the **patronage of Wajid Ali Shah (last Nawab of Oudh)**. He established the Lucknow Gharana. The Jaipur gharana and Banaras gharana are other prominent schools of Kathak.
- Movements include intricate system of **footwork, torso movements without any use of sharp bends or curves of the upper or lower parts of body**.
- It is the only classical dance form wedded to North Indian music. Musical instruments include: Pakhavaj, type of Mridangam or a pair of Tabla.

D) MANIPURI, MANIPUR

- The dance gives legendary references to the **dances of Shiva and Parvati** and other gods and goddesses who created the universe.
- **Lai Haraoba** is the earliest form of dance which forms the basis of all stylized dances in Manipur.
- With the arrival of **Vaishnavism in 15th century A.D.** **Radha Krishna theme** was introduced. Ras Leela dances originated under King Bhagyachandra.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

- Its popular forms include **Ras, Sankirtana and Thang Ta (martial dancers)**.
- Manipuri dance and music have a highly evolved **tala system**.
- The Manipur classical style of singing is called Nat and main musical instruments include **Pung (drum type), Pena (stringed instrument), cymbals and flute**.

E) ODISSI, ODISHA

- Archaeological evidence dates it back to 2nd century B.C. with evidence found in **Udayagiri and Khandagiri caves, Bhubaneshwar**.
- The dance is based on **Natyashastra and Abhinaya Darpana**.
- Maharis were the chief repositories of this dance. They were temple dancers. Later a class of boys called **Gotipuas** was trained in the art.
- Another variant of this art, '**Nartala**' continued to be practiced at the royal courts.
- Movement technique includes **two basic postures of Chowk (masculine) and Tribhanga(feminine)**. Hand gestures and torso movement are its vital part.
- An Odissi orchestra consists of **Pakhavaj player, flutist, sitar player, manjira player and a singer**.

F) KUCHIPUDI, ANDHRA PRADESH

- In the 17th century Kuchipudi style of **Yakshagaana** was conceived by **Siddhendra yogi, a Vaishnava poet**. He had a dream in which **Lord Krishna asked him to compose a dance-drama based on the myth of bringing paarijaata flower for Satyabhaama, the most beloved queen on Lord Krishna**. He composed Bhaamaakalaapam.
- Stories of **Bhagavat purana** became a central theme of the recitals, and the dancers came to be known as Bhagavathalus. The dance form gained prominence under the patronage of the **Vijayanagar and Golconda rulers**.
- **Lakshminarayan Shastry (1886-1956)** introduced many new elements including solo dance and training of female dancers in this style.
- By the middle of 20th century Kuchipudi fully crystallized as a separate classical solo dance style.
- There are now 2 forms of **Kuchipudi; the traditional musical dance drama and the solo dance**.
- This form uses Carnatic music and instruments include **mridangam, veena and cymbals**.

G) SATTRIYA, ASSAM

- Introduced in 15th century A.D. by **Vaishnava saint Sankaradeva**.
- This dance form is influenced by earlier dance forms like **Devadasi and Ojapali. Assamese folk dances like Bihu, Bodos etc also bear an influence**.
- The dance is governed by hastamudras, footworks and aharyas.

H) MOHINIYATTAM, KERALA

- It is a **classical solo dance** form. **Mohini here refers to the celestial enchantress of Hindu mythology**.
- It traces its origin to the **temples of Kerala** and was performed **only by women**.
- References of Mohiniyattam can be found in the texts Vyavaharamala written in 1709 by Mazhamagalam Narayanan Namputiri and in Ghoshayatra, written later by great poet Kunjan Nambiar.
- This dance form was structured into its **present-day classical format by the Travancore Kings, Maharaja Tirunal and Maharaja Swati Tirunal (18th - 19th century C.E.)**.
- The early specimens of this dance include **Nangiars (women of Nambiar community) and Dasiyattam**.
- **Mahakavi Vallatol, a poet of Kerala**, succeeded in giving this art form a distinct classical solo style. He established Kerala Kalamandalam (1930), a pioneer institute for training in art forms.
- Movement technique includes feminine movements, hand gestures and soft footwork.

► EVOLUTION OF EDUCATION SYSTEM IN ANCIENT INDIA

India has a rich tradition of learning and education right since ancient times, handed over generations to generations either through the oral or written medium.

EVOLUTION OF EDUCATION SYSTEM

- In India, the education system had **developed since the times of the Indus Valley as the literary records support it**.
- However, **the Education process had begun with the Vedic period, according to Vedic sources like Smriti, Upanishad in the form of Gurukula system**. They taught practical subjects such as self-discipline, self-control, respecting elders, hospitality, and moral values. The aim of this was to develop an ethical mental character along with physical development. **No fees were collected from students**.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

Gurudakshina was the only service to the teacher. The centers were established as Mattas in forest, pupil from distant parts reached there to learn. Important Gurukuls during Vedic period was of Sage Valmiki, Rishi Kanva's Gurukul in the 6th century AD.

- **Education underwent few changes when Buddha & Mahavira became wandering teachers who reached to the students and taught social lessons** of not killing animals, not harming others, not indulging in adultery, etc.
- The private education system also existed, where rich merchants took education.
- **During Mauryan times, the education system further underwent changes as teacher selected students according to their mental capacity as the concept of knowledge** was related to education.
- Gradually **during Gupta's, with the establishment of schools and universities, common men got attracted to education. Nalanda University, Taxila University, etc., became a prominent center** during Gupta's, which included only male pupils. **Though education was not denied, women's education was much lower.**
- **Hieun Tsang (Chinese Traveller) got educated at Nalanda**, and he mentions a special chapter of education in India.
- During Harsha, the same Gupta education pattern continued.
- In the sphere of morals and discipline, the education system has enriched human life considerably.

► EARLIEST MINIATURE PAINTINGS

Miniature paintings are colorful handmade paintings very small in size. One of the outstanding features of these paintings is the intricate brushwork which contributes to their unique identity.

The earliest miniatures were on palm or wood. The tradition of miniature paintings in India started in:

WESTERN INDIA (WESTERN INDIAN SCHOOL)

Here miniatures were used to illustrate Jain texts. This school of art is also called Jain School of Art.

- This school of art was popular in Gujarat, Rajasthan and Malwa.
- Jainism was patronised by Chalukyan kings who ruled Gujarat and parts of Rajasthan and Malwa from 10th century AD to the end of 13th century.

- This region had a significant presence of ports. This led to the rise of powerful merchants, traders and local chieftains. They were patrons of arts.
- During this time, large number of Jain religious manuscripts were commissioned by princes, ministers and rich Jain merchants for earning religious merit.
- Jains have a concept of shastradaan (donation of books), where the act of donating illustrated paintings to monastery's libraries called bhandars (repositories) was gloried as a gesture of charity, righteousness and gratitude. Many such Jain manuscripts are available in the Jain libraries (Bhandaras) which are found at many places in western India.

Features:

- Illustrations are in a style of vigorous distortion.
- There is an exaggeration of certain physical traits, eyes, breasts and hips are enlarged.
- Figures are flat with angularity of features and the further eye protruding into space.
- This is an art of primitive vitality, vigorous line and forceful colours.
- In the early phase of this art, palm leaf was used for manuscripts and later on paper was introduced.
- Bright colors were used and there was deep interest in depiction of textile patterns.
- Features of landscape are only suggestive, and usually not detailed.
- Later Jain Paintings: During the 14th-15th centuries, Jain paintings reached its most creative phase. This phase is marked by:
 - Attractive depiction of landscapes, figures in dance poses, musicians playing instruments, which were painted in the margins of the folio around the main episode.
 - Lavish paintings with profuse use of gold and lapis lazuli, indicating wealth and social status of patrons.
 - Over and above the Canonical texts, Tirthipatas, Mandalas and secular, non-canonical stories were also painted for the Jain community.

Important illustrated texts in this tradition:

- **Kalpautra:** This books deals with events from the lives of 24 Jain Tirthankaras - from their birth to salvation. These events act as a narrative subject to be painted by painters. The five key incidents

ART & ARCHITECTURE

elaborated are conception, birth, renunciation, enlightenment and first sermon and salvation from the lives of Tirthankaras.

- **Kalakacharya Katha:** It narrates the story of Acharya Kalaka, who aims to save his abducted sister (she is a Jain nun) from an evil king and various episodes and adventures Kalaka faces.
- **Uttaradhyana Sutra**
- **Sangrahini Sutra:** It is a cosmological text that deals with structure of the universe and mapping of space. It is written in the 12th century.

PRE-MUGHAL OR PRE-RAJASTHAN

- A parallel tradition of painting existed amongst feudal lords, wealthy citizens during the late 15th and the 16th centuries that encompassed illustrations of secular, religious and literary themes.
- This style represents the indigenous tradition of painting before formulation of court styles of Rajasthan and intermingling of Mughal influences.
- A large group of works of the same period, portraying Hindu and Jain subjects, such as the **Mahapurana, Chaurpanchasika, Aranyaka Puran of the Mahabharata, Bhagvata Purana, Gita Govinda** and few others are representative of this indigenous style of painting.

Stylistic features:

- A particular figure type evolved with an interest in depicting transparency of fabrics - 'Odhnis' ballooned over the head of heroines and draped with stiff and standing edges.
- Different kinds of hatchings evolved for depiction of water bodies and particular ways of representing the horizon, flora, fauna etc. got formalised.
- All these formal elements later found their way into Rajasthani paintings.

The miniature paintings developed parallelly in the Pala dynasty in eastern India. Miniature painting later flourished during the Sultanate times and Bahamani kingdoms.

Miniature painting reached its zenith in Mughal era and later flourished in the Rajasthani school and Pahari School of paintings.

► VIJAYANAGARA ARCHITECTURE

Over the years Vijayanagar (what is now popularly called as Hampi) developed a unique style of architecture, later

came to be known as Vijayanagar Architecture. It borrowed boldly from various schools of architecture prevailed at the time and blended them superbly to make its own style of architecture.

- Vijayanagar architectural style was known as a new design form under already established Dravida style. This was later called as **Provida style**.
- Its architecture replaced **the soft stone** with hard stones.
- Architecture included temples, monolithic sculptures, palaces, official buildings, cities, irrigation, step wells, tanks etc.
- It showed the blend of Hindu and Islamic forms of architecture.
- Important features: followed Deccan idioms, used granite stones, composite pillars, chariots, multiple boundaries around temples, religious structures like Mahanavami Tibba or **Kalyana Mandapas** or Hazara Ram temple, ornamentation on temples walls, horse as most important motive, Raya Gopurams.
- Important temples: **Vittal temple, Lepakshi temple, Virupaksha temple and Narshimha Temple**.
- There was construction of lot of secular architecture at Hampi which was used for residence of monarchs.

► DECCANI SCHOOL OF PAINTINGS

- Deccani school of painting flourished in the Deccan sultanates until 1680s, when the Mughals conquered the Deccan. However, it continued in the 19th century as well as under the Asafiya dynasty in Hyderabad.
- This style of painting was for long considered as part of the Indo-Persian art. It was considered to be Middle Eastern, Safavid, Persian, Turkish and even Mughal in origin.
- The kingdoms of Bijapur, Golconda and Ahmadnagar developed highly sophisticated and distinct school of court painting.

STYLISTIC FEATURES

- Its unique sensuality and intense colours have strong affinity to regional aesthetics.
- Paintings had dense composition and attempted to create an aura of romance. The paintings were vivid and drew heavily from nature.

AHMADNAGAR SCHOOL OF PAINTING

Earliest examples of Deccani painting.

ART & ARCHITECTURE

Important works: In a book of poems, celebrating the reign of Hussain Nizam Shah I of Ahmadnagar, has 12 miniature paintings. Most of these paintings illustrate battle scenes and are not significant. However, some paintings depicting the queen and her marriage are beautifully created with gorgeous colours and sensuous lines. The women is depicted in these paintings in the northern tradition of pre-Mughal painting, which was flourishing especially in Malwa and Ahmedabad.

- Women wear a modified northern costume with choli and long braided pigtales. Only a long scarf, passing round the body below the hips, is a southern fashion, which is seen in the Lepakshi frescoes.
- The palette of colors used similar to Mughal atelier, as they are more rich and brilliant.
- High circular horizon and gold sky have Persian influence.

Ragamala paintings:

This series of paintings depicting females is the most striking and moving examples of 16th century Deccan School of Painting.

Women's hair is rolled up in a bun on the nape of the neck, similar to the Lepakshi murals.

Horizon disappears and is replaced by a neutral coloured ground patterned all over with small stylised plants, or occupied by symmetrical architectural domes over the archades.

All these features, except the hairstyle, have traces of north India or Persia.

Male costume is northern. The Jama with pointed tails is frequently seen in early Akbari miniatures. This originated in the area somewhere between Delhi and Ahmedabad. Small pagri is close to the form found in the earliest Akbari miniatures.

Gulistan: The paintings in this book are attributed to artists from Bukhara. Such painters may also have worked in the Deccan. This book is found in the collection of Bankipore Library, Patna.

→WHAT ARE THE CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE RICH CULTURAL HERITAGE OF INDIA?

- The Preservation of National Heritage is a duty imposed by the Constitution of India under **Article 51 A, Fundamental Duties**, - It states that- '**It shall be the duty of every citizen of India to value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture.**'

- The Constitution has also provided for the protection of monuments under **Article 49** of the Constitution, Directive Principle of State Policy, wherein - **Protection of Monuments and Places and Objects of National Importance** - 'It shall be the obligation of the State to protect every monument or place or object of artistic or historic interests, declared by or under law made by Parliament to be of national importance, from spoliation, disfigurement, destruction, removal, disposal or export, as the case may be.'

For the protection of art, architecture, and cultural heritage of India, The Ministry of Culture has also made many schemes and initiatives which are as follows:

- 1) The Ministry of Culture has formulated a Scheme titled "**Scheme for Safeguarding the Intangible Heritage and Diverse Cultural Traditions of India**" with the objective of reinvigorating and revitalizing various institutions, groups, individuals, identified non-MOC institutions, non-government organizations, researchers, and scholars so that they may engage in activities/ projects for strengthening, protecting, preserving and promoting the rich intangible cultural heritage of India.

The Scheme covers Performing arts, Social practices, rituals and festive events, knowledge, and practices concerning nature and the universe, traditional craftsmanship, etc.

- 2) **The ministry gives out various awards** recognizing excellence in the field of art like awards by the Sahitya Academy and Sangeet Natak Akademy.
- 3) A **portal has been created by the Archaeological Survey of India**, which notifies "**Must-see Monuments and Archaeological Sites of India.**" This will highlight the magnificent and outstanding monuments in India.
- 4) **The National Virtual Library** has been created to bring together all the information on India's rich heritage.
- 5) **The conservation portal of the ASI:** It is also a tracking portal that checks all the conservation and developmental works that are done in India. Satellite mapping of ASI monuments is also done by the Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO).
- 6) **The retrieval of stolen antiques from abroad:** *Example: The bronze Nataraja and the stone object of Ardhnarishwara from Australia have been retrieved,*

ART & ARCHITECTURE

and some objects like the seated image of Buddha, Pratyangira, and the Buddha panel are in the process of return.

- 7) **PROJECT MAUSAM:** This project is an initiative of the Ministry Of Culture. The nodal agency for project Mausam is the Archeological Survey of India. The project aims to explore the multi-faceted Indian Ocean 'world.' It will correlate archeological and historical research to document the rich diversity of Culture, commerce, and religious interaction in the Indian Ocean area.
- 8) **Swachh Smarak:** under it, **ASI Protected Historical Monuments and Archeological Sites are declared Polythene Free Zones.** Rs.350 crores were provided to it by the Government, and important Sites were categorized as '**Adarsh**' Sites.
- 9) **The Sanskriti App:** It is the mobile App to view the cultural events of India like music, dance, theatre. Literature, Film shows, etc.
- 10) **A Cultural Scheme Monitoring System (CSMS) was launched, and Cultural Mapping was also done.** This was done to preserve, promote, explore, and share India's Culture and heritage along with its ethos and values for the benefit of mankind.
- 11) **Digitalization:** A digital collection of pictures and videos have been created and is available for public viewing.
- 12) **Rashtriya Sanskriti Mahotsav:** They are organized on a yearly basis to showcase India's cultural heritage. Celebration of 'Festivals of India' abroad also showcased India's folk dances and classical dances, Indian cuisine and India's talented artist in the countries where they were held.

WAY FORWARD

More cultural events can be organized, which will make the trip to these places exciting for the visitors. They can also be educated and made concerned about the decorating conditions, which will prove to be beneficial in creating awareness among the masses.

The cultural sector of the government can be liberalized and can be entrusted to private entities, universities, and NGOs. Government agencies can have a supervisory role. This will heighten the conservation standards.

Sourcing of materials locally for the conservation and repair of these monuments will increase employment opportunities and also will result in economic gain. **The conservation works need to be coupled with urban**

improvements, improved transport infrastructure, improving health, education, and sanitation infrastructure.

Funding that comes from the Central Government can also be supplemented by the state Government and private businesses. This can be done by levying taxes and creating prohibition zones near the monuments.

► HARVEST FESTIVALS AND ITS IMPORTANCE

DIFFERENT HARVEST FESTIVALS

- **Makar Sankranti:** The festival of Makar Sankranti is celebrated in Karnataka when the Sun enters the Makar zodiac and the days begin to lengthen compared to nights.
- **Maghi:** In Punjab, Makar Sankranti is celebrated as Maghi. Bathing in a river in the early hours on Maghi is important.
- **Saaji:** In Shimla District of Himachal Pradesh, Makara Sankranti is known as Magha Saaji. Saaji is the Pahari word for Sankranti, start of the new month. Hence this day marks the start of the month of Magha.
- **Nuakhai:** Nuakhai is an age old harvest celebration in Odisha. Locally 'nua' means new and 'khai' means food. The festival is also known as Nuakhai Parab or Nuakhai Bhetghat.
- **Gudi Padwa:** Gudi Padwa is a grand harvest festival of Maharashtra marking the beginning of an auspicious New Year. People make rangoli designs at the entrance of their homes and decorate it with flowers and a handmade doll.
- **Pongal:** In South India and particularly in Tamil Nadu, it's the festival of Pongal which is being celebrated over 4 days at harvest time.
- **Onam:** Onam is a legendary harvest festival of Kerala celebrated with great enthusiasm in different parts of Kerala. The festival is celebrated for 10 days with the arrival of Mahabali.
- **Magha Bihu:** In Assam and many parts of the North East, the festival of Magha Bihu is celebrated. It sees the first harvest of the season being offered to the gods along with prayers for peace and prosperity.
- **Uttarayan:** Gujarat celebrates it in the form of the convivial kite festival of Uttarayan.

IMPORTANCE OF HARVEST FESTIVALS

ART & ARCHITECTURE

- Harvest festivals are believed to be the **oldest forms of festivals around the world**. They are a way of thanking the nature for the bounty it offers in the form of new crops.
- Since India is a land of great biodiversity, different states celebrate a large number of harvest festivals.
- For a country largely dependent on agriculture, harvest becomes one of the most important events across the nation. Lohri, Makar Sankranti, Baisakhi, Onam, Pongal are some of them.
- Harvest festivals are not just about celebrating the ripe crops but also an important astronomical change going on in the solar system.
- They are considered to be auspicious periods and hence are marked with celebrations and prayers.

► BHAKTI MOVEMENT AS SOCIAL AND CULTURAL REVOLUTION

REVOLUTION DURING THE MEDIEVAL TIMES

- Bhakti means **devotion to God** which signifies complete surrender of oneself to God without any expectation and to attain a state of blissful.
- **The Salient features of Bhakti movement are:**
 - Promoted **monotheism**
 - **Require Guru** through which direction can be achieved
 - **Criticised caste, varna**, occupation, sacrifices, rituals and ceremonies.
 - **Promoted vernacular languages** to bring teachings closer to the masses and united people across India.
 - **No gender discrimination**, female saints were also there as Meera bai (Rajasthan), Lal Didi (Kashmir), etc.
- Hence **Bhakti movement acted as source of social and cultural revolution**, as it:
 - **United all sections** of the people.
 - **Followed no discrimination policy**, e.g., Kabir was weaver, Surdas was untouchable, etc.
 - **Promoted the increment in cattle wealth** as sacrifices decreased.
 - **Promoted concept of monotheism** so communal tensions reduces.
 - **Devotional music and bhajans emerged** which united people.
- **People gradually forgot social barriers of caste, untouchability**, slavery in society.
- The bhakti tradition continues in a modified version even in the present day.

► FEMALE BHAKTI SAINTS: BACKGROUND, CONTRIBUTIONS, AND FORMS

BACKGROUND

- Many of the bhakti poet-saints rejected asceticism as the crucial means toward liberation; some bhaktas were instead householders. As well, themes of universalism, a general rejection of institutionalized religion, and a central focus on inner devotion laid the groundwork for more egalitarian attitudes toward women and lower-caste devotees.
- Women and *shudras*, both at the bottom of the traditional hierarchy ordering society, became the examples of true humility and devotion.
- Many of these women saints had to struggle for acceptance within the largely male dominated movement. Their struggle attests to the strength of patriarchal values within both society and within religious and social movements attempting to pave the way for more egalitarian access to the Divine.
- Women bhaktas wrote of the obstacles of home, family tensions, the absent husband, meaningless household chores, and restrictions of married life, including their status as married women. In many cases, they rejected traditional women's roles and societal norms by leaving husbands and homes altogether, choosing to become wandering bhaktas; in some instances they formed communities with other poet-saints.
- Caste status and even masculinity were understood as barriers to liberation, in essence a rejection of the hierarchy laid out by the Law Books of the Classical Period. Women bhaktas faced overwhelming challenges through their rejection of societal norms and values, without having the ability to revert back to their normative roles as wives, mothers and in some cases, the privileges of their original high-caste status.
- Bhakti movement's northward advancement (15th through 17th centuries), its radical edge as it pertained to women's inclusion was tempered. The poetry of women bhaktas from this latter time period is generally not indicative of a rejection of societal

ART & ARCHITECTURE

norms in terms of leaving family and homes in pursuit of divine love. Instead, some of the later poet-saints stayed within the confines of the household while expounding on their souls' journeys, their eternal love for the Divine, as well as their never-ending search for truth.

- Famous female bhakti saints/devotees:

1. **Akkamahadevi** – A 12th-century bhakti saint from Karnataka. Title “Akka” meaning elder sister. This title was given from great philosophers of her time – Basavanna, Prabhu Deva, Madivalayya and Chenna Basavanna. She was an ardent devotee of Shiva. She was the first women to write Vachanas in Kannada language.
2. **Janabai** – A 13th century women belonging to shudra caste. She was a household worker of saint Namdeva, one of the most respected Bhakti saints. Though she had no formal education, she composed over 300 poems, mostly pertaining to her life – domestic chores or about the restrictions she faced being a low caste woman.
3. **Mira bai or Mira** – Mira belonged to a high class ruling Rajput family and was married to the son of

Rana Sanga of Mewar at an early age but she left her husband and family and went on a pilgrimage to various places. Her poetry portrays a unique relationship with Lord Krishna as she is not only being portrayed as the devotee bride of Krishna, but Krishna is also portrayed as in pursuit of Mira. Her *bhajans* were compiled in Rajasthani language.

4. **Bahinabai or Bahina** – A 17th-century poet-saint of Maharashtra, who wrote different abhangas, women's folk songs that portray the working life of women especially in the fields.
5. **Andal:**
 - Only female Alwar saint. (early Vaishnavite saints from south India)
 - Andal saw herself as the beloved of Vishnu; her verses express her devotional love for the deity.
6. **Karaikkal Ammaiyar**
 - One of the 3 women Nayanars amongst the 63 Nayanars (Shaivites).
 - This devotee of Shiva adopted the path of asceticism in order to attain her goal.

SECTION-2

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

Previous Year Questions

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS
Historical Personalities	2020	Evaluate the policies of Lord Curzon and their long-term implications on the national movement.
	2018	The Bhakti movement received a remarkable re-orientation with the advent of Sri Chaitanya Mahaprabhu. Discuss.
	2018	Throw light on the significance of the thoughts of Mahatma Gandhi in the present times.
	2016	Krishnadeva Raya, the King of Vijayanagar, was not only an accomplished scholar himself but was also a great patron of learning and literature. Discuss.
	2016	Highlight the differences in the approach of Subhash Chandra Bose and Mahatma Gandhi in the struggle for freedom.
	2015	How different would have been the achievement of Indian independence without Mahatma Gandhi? Discuss.
	2013	In many ways, Lord Dalhousie was the founder of modern India. Elaborate.
	2013	Discuss the contribution of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad to pre-and post-independent India.

ANCIENT, MEDIEVAL AND EARLY MODERN

► EMPEROR ASHOK

- Ashoka was born to Mauryan King Bindusara and his queen Devi Dharma in 304 B.C. He was the grandson

of the great Chandragupta Maurya, the founder emperor of the Maurya Dynasty. His reign between 273 BC and 232 B.C. was one of the most prosperous periods in the history of India.

- His empire was between Afghanistan to Assam.

- Ashoka's father Bindusara, impressed with his skill and knowledge, appointed him as the Governor of Avanti.
- Buddhist literature document Ashoka as a cruel and ruthless monarch who underwent a change of heart after experiencing a particularly gruesome war, the Battle of Kalinga. After the war, he embraced Buddhism and dedicated his life towards dissemination of the tenets of the religion.
- He became a benevolent king, driving his administration to make a just and bountiful environment for his subjects. Owing to his benevolent nature as a ruler, he was given the title 'Devanampriya Priyadarshi'.
- As a tribute to his non-partisan philosophies, the Dharma Chakra adorning the Ashok stambh has been made a part of the Indian National Flag.
- The emblem of the Republic of India has been adapted from the Lion Capital of Ashoka.
- Administration: The most important members of this advisory council included the Yuvaraj (Crown Prince), the Mahamantri (Prime Minister), the Senapati (general), and the Purohita (priest).
- Akshapataladhyaksha was in charge of currency and accounts of the entire administration. The Akaradhyaksha was in-charge of mining and other metallurgical endeavours. The Sulkadhyaksha was in charge of collecting the taxes. The Panyadhyaksha was controller of commerce. The Sitadhyaksha was in charge of agriculture.
- He sent missionaries to far off places to propagate the ideals of Buddhism and inspire people to live by the teachings of Lord Buddha. He even engaged members of the royal family, including his son and daughter, Mahendra and Sanghamitra, to carry out duties of Buddhist missionaries.
- Buddhist Emperor Asoka built thousands of Stupas and Viharas for Buddhist followers. One of his stupas, the Great Sanchi Stupa, has been declared as a World Heritage Site by UNESCO.

► CHANDRAGUPTA II (VIKRAMADITYA)

- Chandragupta II (c. 375 CE - 413/14 CE) was the next great Gupta emperor after his father Samudragupta

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

(335/ 350 - 370/380 CE). He came to be known by his title Vikramaditya (Sanskrit: "Sun of Power").

- **The most important event of Chandragupta II's reign was conquest of Sakas.** He destroyed the Saka chieftain Rudrasena III and annexed his kingdom.
- His victory over Malwa helped in prosperity of the Malwa region and Ujjain became a commercial hub.
- Chinese traveller Fa Hien had visited India during the time of Chandragupta II.
- The Mehrauli Iron Pillar (established by Chandragupta as *Vishnupada* in the honour of Lord Vishnu) credits Chandragupta with spread of his fame to southern seas and attainment of *Ekadhirajyam* (United Kingdom) by prowess of his arms.
- Observation of Fa Hien: Pataliputra was considerably neglected by the warrior kings like Samudragupta and Vikramaditya, Asoka's palace was in existence even in the Gupta Era, there were a lot of charitable institutions, rest houses, and there was an excellent Free Hospital in the Capital, no one kills the living things, or drinks wine or eats Onion or garlic. They don't keep pigs and fowls, there is no dealing of cattle, and there are no butchers. Only Chandals did all these, Roads were clear and safe for the passengers.
- Chandragupta II was known for his deep interest in art and culture and nine gems or Navratna adorned his court.

1) **Amarsimha** (Sanskrit lexicographer and a poet)

2) **Dhanvantri** (Physician)

3) **Harisena** (composed the Prayag Prasasti or Allahabad Pillar Inscription)

4) **Kalidasa** (poet and playwright)

5) **Kahapanaka** (astrologer)

6) **Sanku** (field of Architecture)

7) **Varahamihira** (astronomical systems).

8) **Vararuchi** (grammarian and Sanskrit scholar)

9) **Vetalbhatta** (magician)

► HARSHVARDHAN

- Harshvardhan was one of the most important Indian emperors (Pushyabhuti dynasty until he was defeated by a South Indian ruler Pulakeshin II) of the 7th Century. His rule was renowned for peace, stability and prosperity, and attracted many artists and scholars from far and wide.

-
- Harshvardhan ruled over the entire North India from 606 to 647 CE.
 - There was no slavery in his empire and people were free to lead their life according to their wish. His empire also took good care of the poor by building rest houses that provided all the amenities required.
 - He did not impose heavy taxes on his people and the economy was somewhat self-sufficient.
 - The famous Chinese monk and traveller Xuan Zang spent eight years in his empire.
 - He even sent an Indian mission to China, establishing a diplomatic relationship between India and China.
 - A famous Indian writer and poet named Banabhatta served as the 'Asthana Kavi' (primary poet of the kingdom) in the court of Harshavardhana. The emperor himself was a skilled writer as he had penned down three Sanskrit plays, namely 'Ratnavali', 'Priyadarsika' and 'Nagananda.'
 - Harshavardhana's kingdom was one of the earliest Indian kingdoms where we can see the practice of feudalism. Independent rulers, collectively known as 'Mahasamantas,' paid tribute to Harshavardhana and also helped him by supplying military reinforcements.
 - He also organized a religious assembly called 'Moksha.' It was organized once in every five years. Harshavardhana was also renowned for organizing a grand Buddhist convocation in 643 CE.

► RAJARAJA CHOLA

- Rajaraja Chola-I, who was born as Arulmozhi Varman, is also known as Arunmozhi Udayar and respectfully as Periya Udayar. He was the most important ruler of Chola rule.
- The territory of Rajaraja Chola- I included modern day's Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Kerala, Sri Lanka and parts of Andhra Pradesh and Orissa
- In 1010, Rajaraja built the grand Brihadisvara Temple, also called Rajarajesvaram temple, in Thanjavur dedicated to Lord Shiva. The temple and the capital acted as a centre of both religious and economic activity.
- The temple is part of the UNESCO World Heritage Site known as the "Great Living Chola Temples", with the other two being the Gangaikonda Cholapuram and Airavatesvara temple.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- He also built Tiruvalisvaram temple at Brahmadesam in Tamil Nadu, Uttarakailash at Tiruvadi, Vaidyanath temple at Tirumalavadi, Tamil Nadu.
- Rajaraja Chola embarked on a mission to recover the hymns after hearing short excerpts of Thevaram in his court. He sought the help of Nambiyandar Nambi. Rajaraja thus became to be known as 'Tirumurai Kanda Cholan' meaning one who saved the Tirumurai.
- His son Rajendra Chola built a city Gangaikonda Cholapuram to commemorate his conquest over the Chalukyas and other feudatories, Kalinga, Gangas, Palas etc.

► KRISHNADEVA RAYA

- Krishnadevaraya was born to Nagala Devi and Tuluva Narasa Nayaka. The Tulava dynasty was founded by Krishnadevaraya's father and Krishnadevaraya was the third ruler in this dynasty.
- Tulavas were staunch Vaishnavites. Krishnadevaraya is also known as Andhra Bhoja and Kannada Rajya Ramana in honour of his victories and conquests of lands in the Krishna-Tungabhadra basin.
- He built the Vithalashwamy temple and the Hazar Rama Temple in the Hoysala style of architecture.
- Krishnadevaraya had in his court poets of great renown. The king was fluent in Kannada and Telugu besides his native Tulu and encouraged literary efforts in all three languages.
- Krishnadevaraya took active steps to promote agriculture by building dams and irrigation canals. He set up a system of provincial government with himself as the absolute head and with trusted aides as governors of smaller provinces.
- The king was a staunch Vaishnavite and built temples in the Hoysala style of architecture. He was tolerant towards all religions and allowed no persecution on religious grounds. He was a staunch devotee of Lord Tirumala of Tirupati and is reputed to have donated a jewel studded golden sword to the Lord at Tirupati.
- A statue of Krishnadevaraya flanked by his two wives was commissioned by the king at the entrance of the Tirupati temple. He also built Krishna temple in Hampi, and Kurudmale Ganesha Temple.
- He **also founded** a suburban township near Vijayanagar called **Nagalapuram** after his mother.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- He composed a work on statecraft in Telugu known as the **Amuktamalyada**.
- **Ashtadiggajas**: A group of eight scholars adorned his court and they were:
 - **Allasani Peddanna** – the author of Manucharitram, he was also known as Andhra Kavitaipitamaha.
 - **Nandi Thimmana** – the author of Parijathapaharanam.
 - **Madayagari Mallana**
 - **Dhurjati**
 - **Ayyalaraju Ramabhadra Kavi**
 - **Pingali Surana**
 - **Ramaraja Bhushana**
 - **Tenali Ramakrishna**

► IBRAHIM ADIL SHAH

- He was a king of the Sultanate of Bijapur and was a member of Adil Shah dynasty. This reign is considered to be greatest period of this dynasty.
- He was a skillful administrator, artist, poet and a gorgeous patrons of the arts. Culturally, the Bijapur kingdom was located between the centres of Marathi (Pandharpur-Vithoba cult) and Kannada bhakti (Basava Lingayat).

SECULAR ATTITUDE

- He was deeply influenced by Shaivism and was fascinated with Hinduism. Though, he adopted the Sunni sect of Islam.
- He endowed many temples, affirm the rights of pilgrims at popular shrines, and consciously exalted Hindu gods to the heights of kingly devotion.
- A number of his farmans begin with an invocation of the Goddess Saraswati.
- There were many in his court who believed that Ibrahim Adil Shah II was secretly practising Hinduism which was considered to be apostasy.
- He renamed the city of Bijapur (originally Vijaypur, the City of Victory) as Vidyapur (City of Learning).

CONTRIBUTION TO ART & CULTURE

Music: He wrote the book **Kitab-i-Nauras**. It is a collection of songs in praise of Hindu deities as well as muslim saints.

Literature: He had an excellent grasp of Sanskrit, far superior than his grip over Persian, the language of his Iranian ancestors. He was also more comfortable in Marathi

Architecture:

- Bijapur in its heyday rivalled and at time surpassed its Mughal contemporaries such as Delhi, Agra and Lahore in magnificence.
- Important structures in Bijapur: Gol Gumbaz, Ibrahim Rouza, Jama Masjid, massive cannon called Malik-e-Maidan.
- He gave patronage to famous Turkish architect named Malik Sandal. Malik Sandal later designed the Ibrahim Rouza, the tomb of Ibrahim Adil Shah II.
- Extensive use of fish motifs in the buildings.

► GURU NANAK

Guru Nanak was the founder of Sikhism and the first of the ten Sikh Gurus. He believed that **purity of character and conduct was the first condition of approaching God** and the need for a Guru for guidance. Like Kabir, he aimed at bridging distinctions between the Hindus and the Muslims and had no intention of founding a new religion. The earliest biographical sources on Nanak's life recognized today are the Janamsākhīs (life accounts). He **started free community kitchens called Guru Ka Langar.**

KARTARPUR CORRIDOR

Guru Nanak Dev spent the last 18 years of his life in Kartarpur on the banks of the River Ravi. About 120 km northeast of Lahore. The shrine now lies in Pakistan. The Union cabinet, along with Pakistan's decision, has approved the construction of a '**corridor**' linking India with the historic Kartarpur gurdwara.

The corridor will provide devotees visa-free access to the shrine.

IMPORTANT LIFE EVENTS CONTRIBUTIONS

- He advocated the '**Nirguna**' form of bhakti. The concept of god is '**Vahiguru**,' an entity that is shapeless, timeless, omnipresent, and invisible. Other names for God in the Sikh faith are Akaal Purkh and Nirankar.
- **There is only one god** – a tenet that is stressed upon in the saying '**Ik Onkar**.' This is the phrase used in Sikhism to refer to the one Supreme Being that controls the universe.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- **Guru Nanak was against caste-based distinctions**, sacrifices, ritual baths, image or idol worship, austerities, and the scriptures of both Hindus and Muslims. He also denied the need for priests and rituals.
- He **advocated that the purity of character and conduct** was the first condition of approaching God.
- He **emphasized the need for a guru for guidance**.
- He **advocated a middle path in which spiritual life** could be combined with the duties of the householder.

CURRENT RELEVANCE

Guru Nanak thus brought 'equality', 'good actions', 'honesty', and 'hard work' to the core of the value system of his followers. This was the first time in the religious history of India that "hard work" got a central place in the value system, which probably had direct consequences on the economic well-being of the followers.

This led to a very significant paradigm shift because these values are essential and the major determinants of entrepreneurship and economic prosperity.

THREE IMPORTANT CONCEPTS IN SIKHISM

- **NaamJapna:** Sikhism believes that every person should wake up early in the morning in the Amrit Vela, i.e., between 3 am and 6 am, to meditate and worship God.
- **Dharm Di Kirt Karna:** The Sikh belief propagates that every person should work hard with honesty to earn his living.
- **Wand Chhakna:** Every person should share his wealth and whatever he/she has with the deprived and the needy.

BASIC TENETS OF SIKHISM

- 1) Worship one God: Monotheism
- 2) Treat Everyone Equally: No distinction between people on any grounds
- 3) Live by the Three Primary Principles: The Principles that Sikhism lays down for its followers is as follows:

One should always be absorbed in meditation and prayer.

 - Make a real income.
 - Share earnings and selflessly serve others
- 4) Avoid the Five Sins of Ego: Pride, Lust, Greed, Anger,

Attachment.

- 5) Become Baptized by the "Five Beloved" Sikhs, who prepare and administer immortalizing nectar to initiates.
- 6) Keep the Code of Honor and live an Ethical Life
- 7) Wear the Five Articles of Faith that is , the Kesh (Hair), Kacchera (a specific type of undergarments), Kangha (wooden comb), Kada (iron bracelet), and Kirpan (curved sword)
- 8) Follow the Four Commandments: In Sikhism, four commandments include prohibitions against the following four activities:
 - o Do not cut the hair
 - o Do not use tobacco or other intoxicants
 - o Do not eat sacrificial meat
 - o Do not commit adultery
- 9) Recite the Five Daily Prayers: Sikhism has an established practice of three-morning prayers, an evening prayer, and a bedtime prayer.
- 10) Take Part in Fellowship activities like the Langar, the community worship of God should be conducted.

► LORD BASAVA

- He was a philosopher, statesman, Kannada poet and a social reformer during the reign of the Kalachuri-dynasty king Bijjala I in Karnataka, India.
- His poetry was popularly known as **Vachanaas** and primarily focused socio-cultural reforms. He rejected gender or social discrimination, superstitions, and rituals.
- He introduced new public institutions such as the **Anubhav Mantapa** (or, the "hall of spiritual experience"), which welcomed men and women from all socio-economic backgrounds to discuss spiritual and mundane questions of life, in open.
- He developed and inspired a new devotional movement named Virashaivas, or "ardent, heroic worshippers of Shiva".
- He rejected temple worship and rituals led by Brahmins and replaced it with personalized direct worship of Shiva through practices such as individually worn icons and symbols like a small linga.

BASAVANNA AND SHARANA MOVEMENT

- The Sharana movement he presided over attracted people from all castes, and like most strands of the Bhakti movement, produced a corpus of literature, the vachanas, that unveiled the spiritual universe of the Veerashaiva saints.
- He set up the Anubhava Mandapa, where the Sharanas, drawn from different castes and communities, gathered, and engaged in learning and discussions.

► KABIR

He was one of the most influential **mystic saints and was one of the disciples of Ramananda**. He believed that the Teacher or 'Guru' has been accorded the prime position and was the incarnation of God. Kabir, throughout his life, strived to create a bridge between Hindus and Muslims and also to **foster brotherhood** between them.

CONTRIBUTIONS

- His Objective was to **reconcile Hindus and Muslims** and establish harmony between the two sects. To him, Rama and Allah, temple and mosque were the same. He emphasized the essential oneness of all religions.
- He **preached Monotheism**, that is, **belief in one God**. Kabir believed in a **formless Supreme God: Nirgunbrahman** (God without attributes)
- Kabir **did not believe in extreme asceticism** and abstractions from the world.
- He **opposed idolatry and rituals**, the worship of stone images and was against rituals and ceremonies in religion.
- Kabir was a **great opponent of the caste system**. He laid great emphasis on the equality of man before God.
- Kabir's poetry is very famous in popular Culture as '**Dohas**'
- Some of these were later collected and preserved in the Guru Granth Sahib, Panch Vani, and Bijak.
- Some of his famous writings include 'Sakhi Granth,' 'Anurag Sagar', 'Bijak', and 'Kabir Granthawali.'

CURRENT RELEVANCE

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- World is bogged down by the excessive **materialism** of the world. The deep-seated economic inequalities of the world are leading to a simmering discontent across the globe. Hence Kabir's principles of compassionate ethics are relevant.
- **Corruption** is a deep-seated problem in India, which is eating away the vitals of the nation inside out. The emphasis on honest livelihood by Kabir, if understood in the right spirit, will provide a way of changing the individual perspective.
- **Communalism** is a lurking evil in the Indian societal context. **If Kabir's ideology of universalism is followed, many of the evils which happen in the name of religion (lynching, honor-killing, infanticide etc) can be eradicated** from society.

► SHIVAJI

- Chatrapati Shivaji Maharaj was the founder of the Maratha Empire in western India. Shivaji carved out an enclave from the declining Adil Shahi sultanate of Bijapur. It eventually became the genesis of the Maratha Empire.
- Shivaji Bhosle was born on February 19, 1630 to Shahaji Bhosle and Jijabai in the fort of Shivneri, near the city of Junnar of the Pune district. Shivaji's father Shahaji was in service of the Bijapuri Sultanate - a tripartite association between Bijapur, Ahmednagar, and Golconda, as a general.
- Battle of Purandar, 1665: Fought between the Mughal Empire and Maratha Empire.
- In June 1665, the Treaty of Purandar was signed between Shivaji and Raja Jai Singh I (representing Aurangzeb). As per this treaty, many forts were relinquished to the Mughals and it was agreed that Shivaji would meet Aurangzeb at Agra. Shivaji also agreed to send his son Sambhaji as well.

ADMINISTRATION

- It was inspired from the **Deccan style of administration**.
- The **King was the supreme head of state** who was assisted by a group of eight ministers known as the '**Ashtapradhan**'.
- The **pehwa, also known as the mukhya pradhan**, originally headed the advisory council of the raja Shivaji.

- Shivaji abolished the **Jagirdari System** and replaced it with **Ryotwari System**, and changes in the position of hereditary revenue officials which was popularly known as **Deshmukhs, Deshpande, Patils and Kulkarnis**.
- Shivaji strictly supervised the **Mirasdars** who had hereditary rights in land.
- Chauth and Sardeshmukhi were other sources of income.
 - **Chauth** amounted to **1/4th of the standard** which was paid to Marathas as a safeguard against Shivaji's forces raiding Non-Maratha territories.
 - **Sardeshmukhi** was an **additional levy of 10%** demanded from areas outside of the kingdom.
- The ordinary soldiers were paid in cash, but the chief and military commander were paid through **jagir grants (Saranjam or Mokasa)**.
- The army consists of Infantry i.e. Mavali foot soldiers, Cavalry i.e. Horse riders and equipment holders, Navy.

→ IMPORTANT FOREIGN TRAVELLERS TO INDIA

Since the rise of states and empires in Indian subcontinents, there was a beginning of international links between Indian ruling dynasties and foreign lands. This made many foreign residents to develop curiosity towards India and venture their trips to comprehend, learn, adopt many of the socio-cultural-economic aspects of India in their writings. Their valuable contributions helped historians to rephrase the Indian history based on written subjects.

► MEGASTHENES (302 – 98 BC)

- He was the ambassador of Seleucus.
- Megasthenes was a Greek Diplomat, Historian and ethnographer whose extensive writings about the cultures of India gave an insight into the lives of ancient Indians during the rule of Chandragupta Maurya.
- Chandragupta was known to the Greeks as Sandrocottus.
- He was also the author of the book 'Indica' (original book is lost).

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

► FA-HIEN (405– 11 AD)

- He was a Chinese Buddhist monk (a voyager and pilgrim from China)
- He visited India during the reign of Gupta King Vikramaditya (Chandragupta II) in Magadha (Present-day Bihar).
- He is known for his visit to Lumbini.
- His voyage is described in his travelogue "Record of Buddhist Kingdoms".
- Based on his record we came to know about the prevalence of socio-economic and cultural aspects of Gupta empire.

► HUIEN TSANG (602 – 64 AD)

- He was a Chinese traveller who visited India during the supremacy of Harshvardhan (Pushyabhuti Dynasty)
- **Si-yu-ki or 'The Records of the Western World'** was written by him.
- He also visited, studied and written about Nalanda University.
- He visited to far south up to Kanchipuram.
- King Harsha also invited Hiuen Tsang to Kumbh Mela in Prayag.

► AL-MASUDI (957 AD)

- Al-Masudi was An Arab traveller.
- In his **book Muruj-ul-Zehab (Meadows of God)** he has explained his journey.
- Al Masudi was the first Arab writer to combine history and scientific geography in his works.
- His works largely focused on the geographical extent of India and beyond.

► AL BERUNI (1024 – 30 AD)

- He was a Persian scholar.
- He accompanied **Mahmud of Ghazni and wrote a book titled 'Tahqiq-i-hind' or Kitab-ul-Hind (History of India)**.
- He is considered the father of Indology.
- In his book **Tahqiq-i-Hind**, he described the social, political, religious and economic condition of India.
- He also compared Indian thought to the Greek thought of Socrates, Pythagoras, Plato, Aristotle, Galen and others, and at times with Sufi teaching.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

► MARCO POLO (1292 – 94AD)

- He was a European traveller.
- He visited Southern India during the reign of Rudramma Devi of the **Kakatiyas**.
- He made an account on the social life in South India including food, festival, daily routine etc.

► IBN BATUTA (1333 – 47 AD)

- He was a Moroccan traveller.
- He visited India during the rule of **Mohammed Bin Tughlaq (later became Qazi)**.
- Rihla is a book written by Ibn Batuta.
- He was an ambassador to the Mongol court of China.

► NICOLO CONTI (1420 – 21 AD)

- He was an Italian merchant.
- He visited India during the **reign of Deva Raya I of Vijayanagar**.
- For Vijayanagar he described that it is covered with lofty and massive stone walls everywhere across the valleys and mounted over the hillsides.
- The stone-built dwellings of the nobles, merchants, and upper classes of the vast community; elaborately constructed water-channels of the Rayas for land irrigation.
- There were rich gardens and woods, and luxurious crops of rice and sugar-cane. Beautifully carved temples and fanes to Hindu deities. Brahmanical colleges and schools were also seen.

► ABDUR RAZZAK (1443 – 44 AD)

- He was a Persian scholar and also an ambassador of Persia.
- Abdur Razzak, the Persian Islamic scholar and a Timurid chronicler **visited the Vijayanagar Kingdom** at the time of Dev Raya II ruler of Sangam dynasty.
- He described that the city of Vijayanagar was governed by an able King. It was filled with temples, gardens and palaces. There were 300 harbours and 1,100,000 warriors. It was well fortified and the markets were teeming with wealth. He also mentioned the Royal Centre of Hampi that several rivulets and streams flowed through channels of cut stone.

► WILLIAM HAWKINS (1608 – 11 AD)

- Captain William Hawkins led the first expedition of the English East India Company to India in 1608.
- He visited India during the reign of Jahangir and was an envoy in the court of the Mughal Emperor for two years.
- He carried a personal letter from King James I of England.
- He was able to persuade the emperor to grant the required license for an English trading post in Surat by completing all the favours asked by Jahangir.

► THOMAS ROE (1615– 19 AD)

- Sir Thomas Roe was an English diplomat who visited India during the reign of Jahangir in 1615 to seek protection for an English factory at Surat.
- His "Journal of the Mission to the Mughal Empire" is a treasured contribution to the history of India.

► FRANCOIS BERNIER (1656–68 AD)

- He was a **French physician** and traveller and visited India during the reign of **Shah Jahan**.
- He was physician to **Prince Dara Shikoh** and later was attached to the court of Aurangzeb.
- His accounts come from his book 'Travels in the Mughal Empire'.
- The book mainly talks about the rules of Dara Shikoh and Aurangzeb across Indian subcontinent.

MODERN HISTORY

► DR. B R AMBEDKAR

Dr. Bhimrao Ambedkar Popularly known as Baba Saheb was the Principal Architect of Indian Constitution because he was the Chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Constituent Assembly and was a scholar par excellence, a jurist, an idealistic, an emancipator and real nationalist.

- He led several **social movements to secure and safeguard human rights** to the oppressed and miserable sectors of the society.
- He was born in 1891 in a poor untouchable family in Mhow.
- He became the **first Indian to get a Doctorate (PhD) degree in Economics from abroad** and is the only

Indian whose statue is attached with Karl Marx in the London Museum.

IN NEWS

100 years of Mooknayak, Ambedkar's 1st newspaper

- He was an ardent **advocate of resolving all issues through democratic, peaceful, non-violent, and harmonious means.**
- The path shown by him strengthens the spirit of fraternity, compassion, and equity.
- His death anniversary is observed as Mahaparinirvan Din or Ambedkar Jayanti or on 14 April every year.

IMPORTANT LIFE EVENTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS

- **Ambedkar was against the caste-based discriminations and untouchability in society** and advocated the Dalits to organize and demand their rights.
- **He condemned Hindu scriptures** that he thought propagated caste discrimination.
- He was part of the Bombay Presidency Committee that worked with the Simon Commission in 1928.
- He established the '**Bahishkrit Hitakarini Sabha**' to promote education and socio-economic improvements among the Dalits. He started magazines like **Mooknayak**, and **Bahishkrit Bharat**.
- He **advocated separate electorates for the 'Depressed Classes,'** the term with which Dalits were called at that time. **He was in disagreement with Mahatma Gandhi since Gandhi was against separate electorate for Depressed classes.** Later, an agreement was signed between Gandhi and Ambedkar in the jail, whereby it was agreed to give reserved seats to the depressed classes within the general electorate. **This was called the Poona Pact.**
- Ambedkar founded the Independent Labour Party (later transformed into the Scheduled Castes Federation) in 1936.
- He **advocated a free economy with a stable Rupee.** He also **mooted birth control for economic development.** He also **emphasized equal rights for women.**
- Ambedkar considered the **Right to Constitutional Remedy as the soul of the Constitution.**
- Being the Law Minister, Dr. Ambedkar fought vigorously for the passage of the Hindu Code Bill, the

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

most significant reform for women's rights in respect to marriage and inheritance

CURRENT RELEVANCE

- He wanted an egalitarian society and was against the humiliation of caste discrimination and violence. This thought has found a lot of relevance to our modern-day society, where various schemes are being implemented by the government for the upliftment of the depressed classes. He strictly advocated against untouchability and wanted equality of opportunity. For this, Fundamental rights have been incorporated in the Indian Constitution (art 14-15-16).
- His thoughts paved the way for a socialist democracy and advocated for a reform of the social order.

► MAHATMA GANDHI

He was a renowned freedom activist and an authoritative political leader who played an important role in India's struggle for Independence against the British rule in India.

- His birthday is celebrated every year as Gandhi Jayanti, a national holiday in India.
- His **ideology of truth and non-violence** influenced many and was adopted by **Martin Luther King** and **Nelson Mandela for their struggles.**
- The emergence of Gandhi played a pivotal role in the history of Indian Nationalism. **In the year 1915, Gandhi returned to India.** During his initial days, he spent his time at the Sabarmati Ashram in Ahmadabad and sought guidance from Gopal Krishna Gokhale in assuming his political stance. It was Gokhale's advice to Gandhi that he should first study in detail the socio-political scenario prevalent in the country and then act accordingly. However, Gandhi soon emerged on to the political scenario through his able leadership in specific local conflicts.

ECONOMIC IDEAS OF GANDHI

Mahatma Gandhi's economic views were **humanitarian in nature**, where the social and economic prosperity of citizens who were reeling under the burden of unemployment, inhumane working conditions, and stagnant agricultural growth were his priority. Along with social well-being, he also focused on the welfare of the environment, thus laying the basic concept of sustainable development.

These ideas have taken shape in the way of Directive Principles of State Policy and Fundamental Rights.

Economic ideas of Mahatma Gandhi:

1. **Economic Laws:** He wanted *sustainable development* as the basis of growth.
2. **Non-Violent Economy:** According to him, violence in trade meant exploitation of individuals, capitalism, where the significant share of profit gets accumulated in the hands of a few people leaving out the rest of the people in a very poor state. The concept of Labour Welfare arises from this. He was **completely against the employment of children and advocated safety measures in factories.**
3. **Decentralisation:** He was entirely **against the use of machines.** He **advocated labour-intensive technology** because the Indian population was very large and the use of machines would lead to loss of employment of the individuals. He wanted the integration of cottage industries with rural economy to provide work to the farmer in their spare time and thus would increase income.
4. **Khadi Industry:** For Gandhiji, production of Khadi meant that for the common man, it was a source of steady income, it did not require capital investment, it did not depend upon monsoon, and helped in solving the problem of unemployment.
5. **Regeneration of Villages or Village Sarvodaya:** Gandhiji evolved the **ideal of Village Sarvodaya** or a **self-sufficient village economy.** He wanted the revival of ancient village communities with prosperous agriculture, decentralized industry, and small scale co-operative organizations. He also wanted the participation of people at all levels of the economy such that inclusive development would take place.
6. **The Trusteeship Doctrine: Trusteeship provides a means of transforming the present capitalist order of society into an egalitarian one** in which equal distribution of wealth and uplifting of all sections of society would take place. He believed that Capitalists **could become trustees and would take care of not only themselves but also of others.** In this way, there would be mutual trust and confidence with the help of which the remarkable ideal of economic equality could be achieved.
7. **Food Problem & Law of Bread Labour:** He believed that **every individual should curtail his or her**

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

requirements of food to the minimum and as far as possible, the consumption of food grains and pulses should be reduced to the minimum by substituting vegetables, milk, fruits, etc., for them. Along with this, the **law of Bread-labour emphasized that man must earn his bread by his labour.** This would reduce the dependency ratio, increase income and productivity, thus removing poverty and hunger, which was prevalent during that time.

8. **Population:** Gandhiji **opposed the use of contraceptives; he was in favour of birth control through self-control and not through the use of artificial methods.** He considered self-control as the "infallible sovereign remedy".
9. **Prohibition:** According to Gandhiji, the use of coffee, tea, tobacco, and alcohol was detrimental to the mental, physical, and moral development of an individual. **He firmly believed that Western materialism and industrialization had increased human wants.**
10. **Exchange Economy:** Gandhian idea on the exchange economy was based on the swadeshi spirit.

CURRENT RELEVANCE

The following fundamental rights recognized by the Indian constitution and are also encompassed by the Gandhian Economic Theories:

- Right to **equality**
- Right to **freedom**
- Right against **exploitation**
- Cultural and **Educational Right**

In India, the **Directive Principles of State Policy is also encompassed by the Gandhian principles.**

These principles reflect the program of reconstruction enunciated by Gandhi during the national movement. In order to fulfil the dreams of Gandhi, some of his ideas were included in DPSP, and they direct the state through- **Article 40, Article 43, Article 43 B, Article 46, Article 47, and Article 48.**

New Directive Principles were added in the 42nd Amendment Act of 1976 to the original list. They also encompassed Gandhian principles:

1. **Added clause in Article 39:** To secure opportunities for the healthy development of children.

2. **Added clause in Article 39 as Article 39A:** To promote equal justice and to provide free legal aid to the poor.
3. **Added clause in Article 43 as Article 43 A:** To take steps to secure the participation of workers in the management of industries.

ECONOMIC IDEAS OF GANDHI

The Trusteeship doctrine: Due to the growing economic differences in society today, this **theory will bring the narrowing of the income gap in India**. India is the second most unequal country in the world after Russia. **According to Oxfam report, the richest 10 % of Indians own 73 % of the wealth.** This trend is going in the upward direction every year, which means the rich are getting richer at a much faster rate than the poor.

Regeneration of Villages or Village Sarvodaya: Recently, a lot of impetus has been given to panchayat and institutions of local self-government. This will integrate as well as give an impetus to the village economy since financial allocations to them have been increased.

Non-Violent Economy: His concept can be used to fight all the ills that are rampant in our country now, such as black marketing, nepotism, corruption, and red-tapism.

► RAJA RAM MOHAN ROY

He is considered the "Father of the Indian Renaissance".

IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- His influence was apparent in the fields of politics, public administration, education, and religion like **sati and child marriage**.
- In 1815, he started the Atmiya Sabha, a philosophical discussion circle in Kolkata, which was later reorganized into the Brahma Samaj.
- The Brahma Samaj was a reformist movement of Bengali Brahmins to fight against social evils. It believed in the **existence of One Supreme God-Monothism**.

NEWSPAPERS & JOURNALS

- He started publishing newspapers and magazines for which he was called the "**Father of Indian Language Journalism**."
- He wrote Tuhfat-ul-Muwahhidin (A Gift to Monotheists) in Persian with an introduction in Arabic.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- He edited a new Bengali newspaper called **Sambad Kaumudi** (the Moon of Intelligence) and a Persian paper called **Mirat-ul-Akbar**.
- He wrote The Precepts of Jesus - Guide to Peace and Happiness (1820): In this book, he criticized the ritualism of Christianity and refused to accept Christ as the incarnation of God.

SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS

- **He fought for the liberation of the poor tenants** exploited by Zamindars by fighting against the fixed revenue for the cultivators in Bengal and opposed heavy export duties imposed on Indian goods.
- **He launched his attack against sati** (the cremation of widows), polygamy, child marriage, and dowry. He also **demanding property inheritance rights for women**.
- **He championed the cause of the English language** and the western system of education and **supported the move of Lord Macaulay**.
- He started the English school, the Hindu College, and the Vedanta College at Calcutta.

CURRENT RELEVANCE

Raja Rammohan Roy, as a pioneer of modern education, **always had used the term scientific temper, use of reason, and freedom of thoughts**. This attitude is very relevant today as in our daily life; Science and technology are growing at a rapid and tremendous pace.

Raja Ram Mohan Roy wanted the economic independence of women to remove them from misery, and so he advocated that they should be entitled to property rights. With the passage of time, this issue has again gained relevance.

► SUBHASH CHANDRA BOSE

He was one of the most celebrated freedom fighter and charismatic influencer of the youth of India.

The Prime Minister inaugurated the Subhash Chandra Bose museum at Red Fort to mark his birth anniversary.

CONTRIBUTIONS

- He joined the Indian National Congress in 1921 and **supported the idea of complete independence (Purna Swaraj)**. With his support, Jawaharlal Nehru passed the resolution of Poorna Swaraj in 1929.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- He was elected as Congress President in 1938 when the annual session was convened at Haripur in Bengal. He **established the National Planning Committee** to ensure equal distribution of wealth among diverse sections. This committee marked the beginning of an era of economic planning in India.
- **He resigned in 1939 due to differences with Mahatma Gandhi and set up the All India Forward Bloc.** Through this, he wanted to gather all the radical elements around him, which would aid him in the freedom struggle.
- **But he was arrested again by the government, and to protest against it, he undertook a fast unto death.** Fearing this move, the British officials released him, and he was placed under house arrest.
- However, he escaped and undertook a long and arduous journey escaping India through Kabul, then Moscow, and finally reached Berlin in Germany. **He wanted the Germans to help him in the Indian Independence struggle.**
- **In Germany, the Indian community hailed him as 'Netaji' and greeted him with the slogan of 'Jai Hind.'** Along with the other Indians who had gathered there, he made regular broadcasts from the German-sponsored Azad Hind Radio beginning in January 1942, speaking in various languages English, Hindi, Bengali, Tamil, Telugu, Gujarati, and Pashto.
- Capt. Mohan Singh was entrusted with the responsibility for raising the army, and Rash Behari Bose was made the President of the Council of Action. Shortly afterward, Rash Behari dismissed Mohan Singh due to his disagreements with the Japanese Government. Despite his repeated attempts to get an independent status for the army from the Japanese Government, he was not able to achieve it.
- After this, Rash Behari then played a pivotal role in organizing the movement, and when Subhash Bose arrived in Tokyo in 1943, he was invited to take up the leadership of the INA. Netaji firstly held discussions with the Japanese authorities in the course of which the Japanese promised the independence of India after the war.
- **After taking over the command of the I.N.A., he gave his famous battle slogan, "Delhi Chalo" (on to Delhi).** He also worked out a master plan of campaign for the INA with the ultimate goal of reaching Delhi. A provisional Government of Azad Hind (Free India) thus was set up. Gradually the number of the I.N.A. men began to grow significantly.
- **The INA revealed Subhash Bose's excellent capability as a military leader and an organizer.** One of the INA Brigades advanced with the Japanese army up to the frontiers of India. The Indian national flag was hoisted in Kohima in March 1944 by them. But with the change of fortune in the war and the retreat and defeat of the Japanese, the INA collapsed. The role of INA had far-reaching influences on the Indian political scene.

INDIAN NATIONAL ARMY

- Netaji felt that in order to liberate India from British rule, an army had to be created.
- Rash Behari Bose was a revolutionary who had attempted the Ghadr conspiracy, which was an attempt at a pan-India mutiny. He was also the leader of the Delhi-Lahore conspiracy of 1912, which was another failed attempt. Due to this, he was persecuted by the British Government, and he fled to Japan in 1915. During the time when Netaji was in Germany, Rash Behari Bose was busy in organizing the Indian Independence League in Japan.
- For this purpose, he had convened two conferences in 1942: one in Tokyo and the second in Bangkok. The revolutionaries had assembled in the conferences wanted to form an Indian National Army (Azad Hind Fauj) for the liberation of India from the British rule.
- The army was formed with the Indians in the South-East Asian Countries and Indian soldiers of the British Army captured by the Japanese.
- The stories of their remarkable courage and sacrifice had come to the knowledge of the Indian people at the end of the war, and there was a wave of revolutionary upsurge throughout the country. The British Government could now realize that patriotism for Indians was greater than their service to a foreign power.
- The INA soldiers were now tried for various charges like treason, atrocities, abetment to murder, and murder at the Red Fort. For this, they were also called the Red Fort Trials. Influential INA leaders like **Colonel Shah Nawaz, Major G.S. Dhillon, and Captain Prem Sehgal** were initially convicted but later released, thus making it a clear victory for them.
- The critical influence that the INA had on the Indian freedom struggle was as follows:

- The British government realized that it would not be possible for them to rule over India any longer.
- The heroic sacrifice of the INA soldiers did not go in vain. Within two years after the surrender of the INA soldiers the British had to leave the country.
- The fight of the INA soldiers inspired the British Indian Army to burst out in Revolt and there were many mutinies across India. It also inspired the “Royal Indian Navy Mutiny” or “Bombay Mutiny” of 1946, which was the final death nail on the British rule in India and they began the transferring of power.

CURRENT RELEVANCE

The major teachings of Subhash Chandra Bose were **nationalism and socialism**, which are still relevant to society today.

He had immense **belief in the youth of India** and believed that a just and egalitarian society could only be made only with their help. We are plagued by corruption in politics, business greed, and irresponsible behavior of officials in our system. Netaji had then envisioned that for the promotion of integrity in public life, active participation by the youth was absolutely necessary. **He believed in the concept of primary and advanced education and also gave speeches for it.** He wanted all Indians to get access to education for the upliftment of society.

Governments have formed various committees since the time Bose reportedly died in a plane crash in Taipei in 1945. These include Shah Nawaz Commission, 1956; Khosla Commission, 1970; Mukherjee Commission, 1999-2005.

However, Instead of answering questions for the public, these committee reports have only set off new ripples of mystery.

► SARDAR VALLABHBHAI PATEL

Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel, popularly known as the ‘**Iron Man of India**’, one of the most influential personalities to have fought for Independence.

CONTRIBUTIONS BEFORE INDEPENDENCE

- He **organized the peasants of Kheda, Borsad, and Bardoli in Gujarat** in a non-violent civil disobedience movement against oppressive policies imposed by the British Raj.
- **The Bardoli Satyagraha of 1928 earned him the title of ‘Sardar.’** Patel was a selfless leader who

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

placed the country’s interests above everything else and shaped India’s destiny with single-minded devotion.

- He was the **Congress president for the 1931 Karachi session**. The **resolution for fundamental rights and civil liberties was taken up during this session, along with Minimum wages for workers, and the abolition of untouchability was among his other priorities.**
- **He worked against alcohol consumption, untouchability, caste discrimination and for women emancipation in Gujarat and outside.**

CONTRIBUTIONS AFTER INDEPENDENCE

- He **became India’s first Deputy Prime Minister of India**. On the first anniversary of Independence, Patel was appointed as the Home Minister of India.
- His contribution in integrating 565 princely states into a newly independent India is unforgettable. **Patel joined Gandhi’s Non-Cooperation Movement (1920).**
- He **organized relief efforts for refugees fleeing from Punjab and Delhi and worked to restore peace.**
- His foresight and tactful handling of the most turbulent period in post-Independence, and the resolve he demonstrated in integrating the disparate princely States to India is an unparalleled accomplishment in modern history.
- Sardar Patel stitched the princely states along with British Indian territories and prevented the balkanization of India.
- **He vowed to rebuild Somnath Temple.** The Somnath temple had been destroyed and built several times in the past. He felt that the story of its resurrection from ruins this time would be symbolic of the story of the resurgence of India.
- **Patel guided the cooperative movements in Gujarat and helped in setting up of the Kaira District Cooperative Milk Producers’ Union,** which proved to be a game-changer for dairy farming throughout the country.
- His role in establishing the **modern-day IAS institution** in place of the British-era Indian Civil Services (ICS) goes a lot further than that landmark address.

CURRENT RELEVANCE

Today, if India is known for a vibrant cooperative sector, a large part of the credit goes to Patel. The roots of the iconic dairy cooperative Amul — Anand Milk Producers Union Ltd — can be traced back to his vision for empowering local communities, particularly women. **He also popularized the idea of cooperative housing societies**, thus ensuring dignity and shelter for many. The White Revolution later transformed India into a surplus milk producing country.

► LALA LAJPAT RAI

He was a prominent nationalist leader who played an important role in India's struggle for freedom. **His fierce brand of patriotism and potent vocalism against the British rule earned him the title of 'Punjab Kesari' or the Lion of Punjab.** He belonged to that time when leaders like Aurobindo, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, and Bipin Chandra Pal had come to see the fault of moderate politics and called it political mendicancy.'

IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- In 1897, **he founded the Hindu Relief Movement** to provide relief to the famine-stricken people.
- He was associated with the foundation of Punjab National Bank in 1895.
- He was **deeply influenced by the Arya Samaj founder Swami Dayanand Saraswati and Associated with Hindu Mahasabha** so that all Hindus could be united in their struggle against the British.
- **In 1921, he had founded Servants of the People Society, a non-profit welfare organization.** The society, devoted to "enlist and train national missionaries for the service of the motherland."

► SATGURU RAM SINGH

He was a Sikh philosopher, reformer, and freedom fighter.

- He **spearheaded the Namdhari sect** to free the country.
- **Namdharis were also "Kuka"** because they recited Gurbani in a similar manner.
- Satguru Ram Singh along with Balak Singh had set up the Namdhari Sect and appointed Suba (Governors) and Naib Suba (dy.Governors) to mobilize Kukas across Punjab.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- Namdharis consider themselves a sect of Sikhism but insisted that the line of Sikh gurus did not end with Guru Gobind Singh and was continued through the Namdhari leaders.

IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- He organized the Indians for the noble cause of total freedom of the country and mankind.
- His contribution to the freedom struggle was also commendable, and he undertook the first revolt against the British. He advocated a boycott of British merchandise and services.
- **He advocated reverence for the cow, simple wedding ceremonies, widow remarriage, and mass marriages with minimal expenditure**, i.e., a rupee and twenty-five paise only. dowry was totally banned in any shape
- He preached **against killing the girl child** in infancy and stood firmly against the Sati system.
- He **started the Kuka Movement along with Balak Singh** to free the country. The Kuka movement was a religiopolitical movement in Punjab. Kukas were not part of the main-stream Sikhism of the Sikhs. They wanted caste-abolition, the permission of intermarriages, widow-remarriages, abstinence from desi liquor, meat, and drugs.
- **Kukas wanted to overthrow the British rule** and restore Sikh Sovereignty over Punjab.
- Thus **Kuka movement had elements of "Non-Cooperation" and "civil disobedience" as well.**

CURRENT RELEVANCE

- Though his movements and teachings, he inspired many social reforms in India. He believed in the emancipation of women. This included liberation from the throes of social evils like female infanticide & child marriages and also increasing the minimum marriageable age for girls and encouraged widow remarriage.
- **Non-addiction to drugs, alcohol or any other kind of intoxication is one of the most important characteristics of an ideal modern-day society**, and it was preached by him.
- Several hard-working debt-ridden farmers were emancipated from the throes of high interest and debt when Satguru Ji decreed that earning income through such means was against the welfare of the religion and community, thus creating a debt-free society. Today, we see that farmers in India are committing suicides. Application of his teachings thus

makes a big difference, and the Government has implemented loan waivers to make farmers debt-free.

► VISHNU NARAYAN BHATKHANDE

He wrote the **first modern treatise on Hindustani classical music**. Bhatkhande travelled far and wide across North India, collecting information about the way music was taught in the various gharanas.

- He then moved South and met many important personalities like 'Poochi' Srinivasa Iyengar and Subbarama Dikshitar.
- He wrote extensively on Hindustani music, and his four-volume Hindustani Sangeet Paddhati is even today the standard text for the North Indian style of classical music. Bhatkhande also began organizing All India Music Conferences, which focused on Hindustani Music.
- *He is known to bridge both the Hindustani and Carnatic systems of music.*

VISHNU NARAYAN BHATKHANDE

The **Bhatkhande Music Institute** is a music institute in Lucknow which was established by him. It was declared a deemed university by University Grants Commission (UGC) in 2000, and offers music education in Vocal Music, Instrumental, Rhythms, Dance, Musicology and Research and Applied Music. It is now known as the **Bhatkhande Music Institute Deemed University**, formerly.

► DR. RAJENDRA PRASAD

He was the first President of Independent India. He was actively involved in India's freedom struggle and made many important contributions to it. The sequence of events in the political struggle are as follows:

- He set up the **Bihari Students' Conference** to protest against the partition of Bengal in 1905.
- In 1917, Gandhiji had started the Champaran Satyagraha so that the peasants and farmers who were trapped in the 'Teen-Kathia' system would be released and would not be forced to cultivate indigo; Dr. Rajendra Prasad joined this movement and fought for their cause.
- He also actively participated in the Non-cooperation movement, Salt Satyagraha, and Quit India movement against the British colonial rule

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- Before independence, Dr. Rajendra Prasad was elected as the President of Congress in the year 1939 and 1943.
- He was honoured with the Bharat Ratna, India's highest civilian award in 1962.

► BAL GANGADHAR TILAK

Bal Gangadhar Tilak was an Indian **social reformer and freedom activist**. He was one of the prime architects of modern India and probably the strongest advocates of Swaraj or Self Rule for India. His famous declaration, "**Swaraj is my birth right, and I shall have it,**" inspired many.

He **opposed the moderates**, and Along with Bipin Chandra Pal and Lala Lajpat Rai, he was called the '**Lal-Bal-Pal**' trio of **extremist leaders**. Due to this fundamental difference in outlook, Tilak and his supporters came to be known as the extremist wing of the Indian National Congress Party. **Tilak was one of the first INC leaders to suggest that Hindi in the Devanagari script be India's sole language.**

IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- He was keen on setting up good educational institutes in the country since he believed that education must be imparted with an emphasis on Indian culture. He was one of the founders of the Fergusson College in Pune through the Deccan Education Society.
- He also **propagated swadeshi movements** and encouraged people to boycott foreign goods.
- He **coordinated the work of the Deccan Education Society** with his associate Gopal Ganesh Agarkar and others.
- He published two newspapers, **Kesari in Marathi and Mahratta, in English**. In both these, he severely criticized the government
- He founded the **Indian Home Rule League**. His League would work in Maharashtra (except Bombay), the Central Provinces, Karnataka, and Berar.
- The Lucknow pact between the Congress and the Muslim League was mediated by him, and he greatly criticized the British Divide and Rule policy

CURRENT RELEVANCE

Tilak's concept of nationalism in the country and unity inspires many to this date. Festivals like Ganesh Utsav and Shivaji Jayanti are celebrated with great importance even today in Maharashtra. His books, **Gita Rahasya**,

give us the insight to fight against any form of inequality prevalent in society.

► MAULANA ABDUL KALAM AZAD

He oversaw the establishing a national education system with free primary education and modern institutions of higher education. He is **also credited with establishing the Indian Institutes of Technology (IITs) and laid the foundation of the University Grants Commission**, which is an important institution to supervise and advance higher education throughout the country. He became the first education minister of independent India.

IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- He was a **Prominent Leader in Khilafat Movement** in which he came in close contact with National Leaders such as Mahatma Gandhi, Vallabh Bhai Patel, and Jawahar Lal Nehru.
- He was disheartened by the Rowlatt Act of 1919 and worked to organize the Non-Cooperation Movement and Protests to oppose it.
- He **supported Swadeshi, Non-Violence, and Truth.**

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- He **criticized Jinnah over Two Nation Theory** and believed that Hindu and Muslims could co-exist in Independent India. He opposed the partition. Through weekly **Urdu newspaper Al-Hilal**, he took up the cause of reforming Islam by challenging dogmatic interpretations of the Quran.
- He played a significant Role in Quit India Movement by meeting a large number of people in rallies and agitations and Protest against Colonial Government.
- **He had played an essential role in the foundation of Jamia Millia Islamia at Aligarh** in Uttar Pradesh. He assisted in shifting the campus of the university from Aligarh to New Delhi in 1934.

CURRENT RELEVANCE

- The National system of education was formulated by him. Education promotes the development of human resources, thereby contributing to the nation's economy.
- He brought together nationalism with secularism and was a pillar of Hindu Muslim Unity. Thus the foundation of modern education and vocational training, which is very important today, was bought about by him and is helping us in narrowing the divide between theoretical and practical knowledge.

COMPARISON BETWEEN THE IDEOLOGIES OF MAHATMA GANDHI AND JAWAHAR LAL NEHRU:

	GANDHI	NEHRU
POLITICAL THOUGHT	He gave little importance to the acquisition of theoretical knowledge or scholarly attainments. He condemned western influence. He was a man of action, having a practical approach and believed that religion and sentiments are an inseparable part of politics. To him, politics was religion in action.	He believed that religion and sentiments could not be mixed with politics and considered all problems and solutions on a scientific basis.
ON NON-VIOLENCE	He believed in this concept and thought that love and nonviolence was the truth of life	Nehru believed in this concept but had some reservations. He did not, however, rule out the use of force in a particular situation.
USE OF MACHINES AND MODERN CIVILISATION	Gandhi was against the indiscriminate use of machines which made man jobless and was used to make money and said that its use was a great sin. He believed that material progress would lead to perpetual competition between men.	Nehru believed in mechanization and gave great emphasis to the material progress of the West.
TRUSTEESHIP DOCTRINE	Gandhi believed in the concept of bread labor, trusteeship , and decentralized villages and cottage industries.	Nehru was not very vocal about bread labor. He was against the concept of Trusteeship and believed in State control of resources rather than individual controlling massive

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

		resources.
VILLAGE SARVODAYA	He believed in the ancient concept of self-sufficient economy and functioning as self-sufficient units. He wanted people to lead a simple, minimal, and austere life.	He wanted a socialist-secular state and called for an increase in wealth and prosperity and improved the general standard of living.
KHADI	He gave a lot of importance to the use of charkha and the production of khadi.	He believed that khadi was a minor aspect of a fast developing economy and did not attach importance to it.

COMPARISON BETWEEN THE IDEOLOGIES OF MAHATMA GANDHI AND SUBHASH CHANDRA BOSE:

	GANDHI	SUBHASH CHANDRA BOSE
POLITICAL THOUGHTS	He was guided by compassion and instinct. He believed in non-violence.	He was guided by reason and believed that Gandhi did not have a feasible plan for the attainment of freedom. He had little belief in nonviolence and the doctrine of purity. He believed that if violence could be used strategically, British could be expelled from India.
ECONOMIC THOUGHTS	He was against modernization and had the concept of Trusteeship	He was a complete supporter of economic progress through mechanization and refuted the idea of trusteeship. He believed in the idea of socialism and state ownership of all important programs.

COMPARISON BETWEEN THE IDEOLOGIES OF Dr.B R AMBEDKAR AND MAHATMA GANDHI:

	GANDHI	B.R. AMBEDKAR
SOCIETY	Gandhi perceived depressed classes to be an integral part of Hindu society. However, he did not support the abolition of the caste system or Varnashrama order.	Ambedkar was in favor of the annihilation of the caste system as, according to him, it was beyond reforms
POLITICAL STRUGGLE	Gandhi believed in peaceful political struggles like non-cooperation and civil disobedience and other forms of Satyagraha.	Ambedkar had developed a deep faith in the constitutional means of change and improvement.
VILLAGE SARVODAYA	Gandhi gave a central place to village autonomy and self-sufficiency in his vision of future India	Ambedkar was highly critical of the village as a unit of local administration. He claimed that village isolation in India would lead to an increase in localism, communalism, and narrow interests.

→IMPORTANT WOMEN CONTRIBUTORS TO FREEDOM STRUGGLE

► ANNIE BESANT

- An Irish lady, Annie Besant was a prominent member of the Theosophical Society.
- She was a member of Indian National Congress and later become its first women president. She was also involved in political and educational activities in India.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- Apart from Bal Gangadhar Tilak she also established the Indian Home Rule Movement (1916).
- New India and Commonweal were the publications of Annie Besant
- She set up a number of schools and colleges including the Central Hindu College/High School at Banaras (1898).

► ARUNA ASAF ALI

- Aruna was an active member of the Congress Party. She took part in many non-violent agitations during the Salt Satyagraha.
- She edited 'InQilab' a monthly journal of the Indian National Congress.
- She is known as the Grand Old Lady of the Independence Movement.
- Aruna Asaf Ali led the remainder of the Indian National Congress and unfurled the Congress flag at Gowalia Tank Maidan, marking the beginning of the Quit India Movement.
- She was a member of the Congress Socialist Party, factions within the Congress Party for activists that had socialist-leaning.
- Aruna Asaf Ali played a crucial role in the formation of the National Federation of Indian Women in 1954. This was the women's wing of the CPI.

► MADAM BHIKAJI CAMA

- In 1907, she unfolded the first Indian National Flag at the International Socialist Conference in Germany.
- She founded the Paris Indian Society.
- She distributed freedom struggle literature including copies of the Bande Mataram which was banned by the British government in India.
- Bhikaiji Cama spoke at length about the devastating effects of British Colonialism at Stuttgart, Germany in 1907. Here she unfurled the "Flag of Independence". The flag was designed by Bhikaiji Cama and fellow activist Vinayak Damodar Savarkar.

► KASTURBA GANDHI

- She was a leader of the Women's Satyagraha.
- She participated with Indigo workers in Champaran, Bihar, in the No Tax Campaign, and Rajkot Satyagraha.

► KAMALA NEHRU

- As wife of Jawaharlal Nehru she planned parades, led picketing of liquor and foreign cloth shops, and engaged in the freedom movement.
- She participated in consolidating the No Tax Campaign in the United Provinces.

► USHA MEHTA

- Usha and her closely associated began the underground Congress Radio, a clandestine radio station that went on air on 27 August, 1942.
- Usha Mehta actively spread Gandhian thought and philosophy.

► VIJAYA LAKSHMI PANDIT

- She was the daughter of Motilal Nehru and later President of the Congress Party.
- She entered the Non-Cooperation Movement to fight against the British Rule.
- She was arrested in 1940 and again during the Quit India Movement in 1942.
- After independence, she represented India in many conferences abroad.

► ANASUYA SARABHAI

- Anasuya Sarabhai is remembered for her role in **pioneering women's labour movement in India**.
- While living in England, she was influenced by new ideas concerning equality and got involved with the Suffragette struggle, which advocated voting rights to women in England.

IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- She decided to get involved in the labour movement after witnessing exhausted female mill workers returning home after a 36-hour shift.
- **In 1914, she helped Ahmadabad's weavers successfully organize their first strike for higher wages.**
- She was supported in her work by Mahatma Gandhi, with whom she set up the Ahmedabad Textile Labour Association (**Majadoor Mahajan Sangh**) in 1920.
- This paved the way for the founding of the Self-Employed Women's Association of India (SEWA).

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

CURRENT RELEVANCE

- The efforts of Anasuya Sarabhai have been noted and resulted in the emancipation of women and better conditions for them. It **resulted in the creation of many micro-credit schemes, and Self-Help Groups** were set up to finance women and help them set up their own business.

► KAMALA DEVI CHATTOPADHYAY

She was also a freedom fighter and a social reformer and was greatly **inspired by Gandhian ideas and the concept of non-violence.**

IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- She was a key figure in the **international socialist feminist movement** during the Freedom Struggle. In the early 1920's she joined the Seva Dal, it established as Hindustani Seva Mandal within the Indian National Congress in 1924.
- She was in charge of the women's wing and recruited, trained, and organized the Sevikas.
- Kamaladevi was closely associated with this organization and served as in charge of its women's wing.
- In 1927, **she led the All-India Women's Conference.**
- In 1936 Kamaladevi assumed **the head role in the AIWC.**
- She took upon the job to resettle nearly 50,000 Pathans from the Northwest Frontier Province (NWFP) in the wake of the post-Partition migrations.
- **She also set up the Indian National Theatre (INT) in 1944, what we today know as the National School of Drama.** It was a movement to recognize and celebrate indigenous modes of performance like dance, folklore, and mushairas and help the freedom struggle.

CURRENT RELEVANCE

Under the British Rule, the Indian handicraft market had declined and had completely collapsed. Due to some of the institutions made by Kamala Devi, the art managed to survive with very limited funds. However, the recent Government initiative of Make in India handicrafts has received an impetus and is growing. Thus, this is creating employment of youth and also is helping in creating our image on a global platform by showcasing India's talent and reviving the indigenous industry.

→ IMPORTANT PERSONALITIES FROM SOUTH INDIA

Contributions of south India was no less than other parts of the British colony. As southern India also went through the same rise of education and political thoughts about the independence, people from this region, overwhelmingly participated in the freedom struggle through different means. Following are some important personalities who participated and contributed to India's freedom.

► C. RAJAGOPALACHARI 1879-1972

- He was a politician and lawyer from Tamil Nadu.
- He gave up his practice during NCM.
- He held the post of the General-Secretary of the INC in 1921-1922 and was a member of Congress Working Committee from 1922 to 1924.
- He hoisted the CDM in Tamil Nadu and was arrested for leading a Salt March from Trichinopoly to Vedaranniyam on the Tanjore coast.
- He was elected as the Chief Minister of Madras in 1937 Elections.
- He resigned from INC in 1942 for not accepting the Cripps Proposal.
- He prepared the CR Formula for Congress-League Co-operation.
- He served as the Governor of Bengal (August-November 1947) and was the first and last Indian Governor-General of India (1948-50).
- He became the Minister of Home Affairs in the country's first Cabinet.
- He founded the Swatantra Party in 1959.
- His rational ideas are reflected in the collection **Satyameva Jayate.**
- He was awarded the 'Bharat Ratna' in 1954.

► SAROJINI NAIDU 1879-1949

- Popularly known as the "Nightingale of India", was a nationalist and poetess from Uttar Pradesh.
- She was married to Dr Govindarajulu Naidu in 1893.
- Under the guidance of Gopal Krishna Gokhale, she became the first woman to participate in India's struggle for independence.

- She participated in the Dandi March with Gandhiji and presided over the Kanpur Session of Congress in 1925.
- She was the first woman to become the Governor of Uttar Pradesh State.
- Her famous poetries include - The Golden Threshold (1905), The Feather of the Dawn; The Bird of Time (1912) and The Broken Wing (1917).

► SARVEPALLI RADHAKRISHNAN

1888-1975

- An educationalist from Tamil Nadu. Radhakrishnan was associated with many educational institutions in India.
- He served as the Vice-Chancellor of Andhra University (1931) and Banaras Hindu University (1942).
- He gave lectures on theology and philosophy in the universities of Chicago, Manchester, London and Oxford, among others.
- He was the leader of the Indian delegation to UNESCO from 1946-50, its chairman in 1948 and President of UNESCO's University Education Commission in 1952.
- He was also appointed as the Vice-President of International PEN.
- In 1962, he represented the Calcutta University at the Congress of Philosophy at Harvard University.
- He was twice elected as the Vice-President of India (1952-56 and 1957-62) and served as the President of the nation from 1962 to 1967.
- His birthday (5th September), is celebrated as 'Teacher's Day'.
- His works include — The Ethics of the Vedanta and its Material Presupposition (1908); The Philosophy of Rabindranath Tagore (1918); Idealistic view of Life (1932); Eastern Religion and Western Thought: Indian Philosophy and Kalki on the Future of Civilization.

► PINGALI VENKAYYA

- The designer of the National Flag, he was a devout follower of the 'Father of the Nation', Mahatma Gandhi.
- He was also an authority in geology, agriculture and an educationist.
- After he designed the National Flag, it was first modified and adopted as the flag of the Indian National Congress and then again modified to be the national flag of India.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

► TANGUTURI PRAKASAM

- He was a politician and a freedom fighter and was the first Chief Minister of Madras Presidency.
- He was also the Chief Minister of Andhra Pradesh.
- He was an established lawyer but gave up practising law as he was drawn toward the freedom movement.
- He was also known for his brave confrontation with the British Police during the 1928 protests against the Simon Commission.

► VEERAPANDIYA KATTABOMMAN

- A brave Polygar chieftain in Tamil Nadu in the 18th century, he waged a war against Britishers 60 years prior to when the Indian War of Independence started in the Northern part of India.
- He was captured and hanged in 1799.
- Veerapandiya Kattabomma Karuthayya Nayakkar was a courageous 18th-century Palayakarrar ('Polygar') chieftain from Panchalankurichi of Tamil Nadu, India who refused to accept the sovereignty of British East India Company.

► PULI THEVAR

- He was one of the earliest opponents of the British rule in South India.
- He was involved in a vendetta with the Nawab of Arcot who was supported by the British. Thevar's prominent exploits were his confrontations with Marudhanayagam, who later rebelled against the British in the late 1750s and early 1760s. Nelkatumseval was the headquarters of Puli Thevar, the first chieftain in India to resist the British.

► MARUTHU PANDIYAR BROTHERS

- (Periya Maruthu & Chinna Maruthu) ruled Sivagangai, Tamil Nadu during the last part of the 18th century and were the first to issue a proclamation of independence from the British rule from Trichy Thiruvaramangam Temple, Tamil Nadu on June 10, 1801 -- 56 years before the North Indian rebellion - Sepoy mutiny of 1857.

→ FREEDOM STRUGGLE IN NORTH-EAST INDIA

Due to geographical seclusion and limited colonial interference in North East India, people's participation

was very limited, however, noticeable. People of North East India fought the British colonial power with an objective to gain independence and protect local cultural interests. Some of the important personalities included:

► **KANAKLATA BARUA**

- Belonging from Assam, Kanaklata Barua made a name for herself during the Quit India Movement, when she joined the Mrityu Bahini, a suicide squad, when she was only 17.
- On 20 September 1942, the revolutionary camp of Gohpur division of undivided Darrang district decided to hoist and unfurl the national flag at a local police station, and it was Barua who led a procession of unarmed villagers for the task.
- Consequently, the police opened fire and Barua was shot dead holding the flag, which was subsequently picked up by her compatriot Mukunda Kakoti, who was also killed.

► **RANI GAIDINLIU**

- She belonged to Rongmei Naga tribe of Nagaland and joined the Heraka religious reform movement begun by her cousin Haipou Jadonang, which sought to standardise the traditional Naga belief systems against the growing influence of Christianity and Vaishnavism.
- Under her guidance, the movement later turned into a political movement seeking to kick the British out from the region.
- She urged the people not to pay taxes, not work for the British and even went underground to lead many attacks on the colonial administration.
- She was arrested in 1932 at the age of 16, and sentenced to life imprisonment. Jawaharlal Nehru met her at Shillong Jail in 1937, and gave her the title of Rani.

► **U TIROT SING SYIEMLIEH**

- Born in 1802, U Tirot Sing Syiemlieh was a native chief of Nongkhlaw, a territory in the Khasi Hills of Meghalaya, who led the Khasis in their fight against the British during the 1829-1833 Anglo-Khasi War.
- After securing the Brahmaputra Valley and Surma Valley (in Assam and partly in Bangladesh), the British sought permission from Tirot to construct a road cutting through the hills inhabited by the Khasis.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

► **GOPINATH BORDOLOI**

- Born on 6 June 1890, Gopinath Bordoloi not only challenged the British, but also ensured that at the time of Independence, Assam remained part of India, and eventually became the first Chief Minister of undivided Assam.
- A follower of Mahatma Gandhi, he joined the Indian National Congress in 1922, and began his political activism during the Non-Cooperation Movement. Despite his immense contribution to the freedom struggle, particularly through the 1930s and the Quit India Movement, it was in 1947 when he truly came to the fore.

► **INDIANS OUTSIDE INDIA AND THEIR CONTRIBUTIONS**

Indian have been living abroad since beginning of modern period and rise of trade linkages. However, severity of hardships on native Indian by the British powers could find ample space of hatredness and anguish among the non-resident Indian in Europe, America and Africa. They united themselves in various means and forms to raise the concerns of Indian who are under the despotic rule. Some of these personalities and their contributions included:

INDIA HOUSE (INDIAN HOME RULE SOCIETY)

- The India House was an informal Indian nationalist organization that existed in London between 1905 and 1910.
- It was started by **Shyamji Krishna Varma**.
- India house ceased to be potent organisation after its liquidation in the wake of the assassination of William Hutt Curzon Wylie by a member of the India House by the name of **Madan Lal Dhingra**.
- This event marked the beginnings of London Police's crackdown on the activities of the house and a number of its activists and patrons, including Shyamji Krishna Varma and Bhikaji Cama moved to Europe from where they carried on works in support of Indian nationalism.
- Some Indian students, including Har Dayal, moved to the United States.
- The network that the House founded was key in the nationalist revolutionary conspiracy in India during World War I.

GHADR PARTY

- Gadar party was a predominantly Sikh organization formed by **Sohan Singh Bhakna & Lala Hardayal** in 1913 in San Francisco.
- The party collaborated with revolutionaries inside India and helped them get arms and ammunition.
- Sohan Singh Bhakna was the first chairman of Ghadar Party. The party published 'Hindustani gadar' newspaper in Urdu and Punjabi language.
- The *Komagata Maru* incident in 1914 inspired several thousand Indians residing in the USA to sell their businesses and rush home to participate in the anti-British activities in India.
- The party had active members in India, Mexico, Japan, China, Singapore, Thailand, Philippines, Malaya, Indo-China and Eastern and Southern Africa.

BERLIN COMMITTEE

- The "Berlin committee for Indian independence" was established in 1915 by Virendra Nath Chattopadhyay, including Bhupendra Nath Dutt & Lala Hardayal under "Zimmerman plan" with the full backing of German foreign office.
- Their goal was mainly to achieve the following four objectives:
 1. Mobilize Indian revolutionaries abroad.
 2. Incite rebellion among Indian troops stationed abroad.
 3. Send volunteers and arms to India.
 4. Even to organize an armed invasion of British India to gain India's independence.

KOMAGATA MARU INCIDENT

- The ***Komagata Maru* incident** involved the Japanese steamship *Komagata Maru* on which a group of citizens of the British Raj attempted to emigrate to Canada in 1914 but were denied entry and on forced return to Calcutta (Present day Kolkata), India, they were fired upon by British police resulting in killing of 20 Sikhs.
- The ship was chartered by Gurdit Singh, an affluent Punjabi businessman (he was a Singaporean fisherman).
- *Komagata Maru* sailed from British Hong Kong, via Shanghai, China, and Yokohama, Japan, to Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, in 1914, carrying 376 passengers from Punjab, British India.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- Of them, 24 were admitted to Canada, but the other 352 passengers were not allowed to disembark in Canada, and the ship was forced to return to India.
- The passengers comprised 340 Sikhs, 24 Muslims, and 12 Hindus, all British subjects.
- This was one of several incidents in the early 20th century in which exclusion laws in Canada and the United States were used to exclude immigrants of Asian origin.

OTHERS

During the World War I, **Raja Mahendra Pratap** established the first provisional government of India at Kabul in Afghanistan in 1915. He was the president of government and Maulvi Barkatullah was the Prime Minister. Germany and Russia gave recognition to this government.

Bhikaji Cama was a freedom fighter and political activist. She was born to an extremely wealthy Parsi family. She led the revolutionary movement from America and Europe for India's freedom. At the International Socialist Congress held at Stuttgart (Germany) in 1907, she unfurled the first version of the Indian National Flag. She was known 'Mother of Indian Revolution'. She served as private secretary to Dadabhai Naoroji.

► CONTRIBUTIONS OF FOREIGNERS IN FREEDOM STRUGGLE

Indian have been living abroad since beginning of modern period and rise of trade linkages. However, severity of hardships on native Indian by the British powers could find ample space of hatredness and anguish among the non-resident Indian in Europe, America and Africa. They united themselves in various means and forms to raise the concerns of Indian who are under the despotic rule. Some of these personalities and their contributions included:

ANNIE BESANT

- She was an Irish woman, came to India as a part of Theosophical society.
- Central Hindu School @Benaras, later became Banaras Hindu university
- She demanded self-rule for India, without waiting for the end of World War I.

- Later she setup a **All India Home Rule League in 1916** to make an appeal for self-government in India.
- She spread her ideas through *New India* and *Commonweal*
- She served as the President of Indian National Congress session in 1917.

MARGARET ELIZABETH NOBLE (SISTER NIVEDITA)

- She joined Swami Vivekananda's Ramakrishna Mission.
- Later she criticized the racial policies of the British, helped during Bengal famine and plague epidemics and worked for upliftment of Women.

NALINI SENGUPTA

- She came to India after marrying Jatindra Mohan Sengupta.
- She actively participated in boycott and non-cooperation movements, arrested several times.
- Later Elected unopposed to Bengal legislative assembly

CHARLES FREER ANDREWS

- Extended his wholehearted support to the freedom struggle and criticized the British for their unjust and racial policies.
- He championed the rights of labourers, railway workers and cotton weavers and actively worked with BR Ambedkar for Harijan demands, campaigned against untouchability
- Gandhi gave the title of "Dinbandhu" for his compassion for poor.
- Even negotiated with the government in England for Gandhi's release from prison.

MIRABEN (MADELEIN SLADE)

- She got influenced by Gandhian philosophy and later joined Sabarmati Ashram, took part in Gandhi's socio-political campaigns.
- She also wrote many articles in *Young India*, *Harijan*, *The Statesman*, *Times of India* and *Hindustan Times*.
- She played major role in setting up Seva gram near Wardha.
- Also accompanied Gandhi to Round table conference in London.

SATYANAND STOKES

- His real name was Samuel Evans Stokes who fought against labour exploitation in the Shimla hills.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- He was the only American to attend Congress session in Nagpur (1920) and only foreigner to sign Congress manifesto in 1921 that called upon Indians to give up government service and join the freedom movement.

SARALA BEN

- She was one of the disciples of Gandhi Worked as social worker, setup ashram in Uttarakhand, helped the families of political prisoners.

→ IMPORTANT GOVERNORS GENERAL/VICEROY

► WARREN HASTINGS (1773-1785)

- Regulating Act of 1773 was passed to provide centralised administration of East India company.
- Act of 1781 was enacted through which the powers of jurisdiction between the Governor-general-in-council and the Supreme Court at Calcutta, were clearly divided.
- Pitt's India Act of 1784 was passed to correct the defects of the Regulating Act of 1773. This act resulted in dual control of British possessions in India.
- The Rohilla War of 1774: where Warren Hasting helped the nawab of Oudh (Ayodhya) defeat the Rohillas by lending a brigade of the East India Company's troops.
- The First Maratha War in 1775-82 and the Treaty of Salbai in 1782 (Between EIC and Sawai Madhav Rao/Nana Phadnis and treaty gave the British possession of Salsette and also pensioned off Raghunathrao).
- Second Mysore War in 1780-84 & the Treaty of Mangalore, 1784 (both parties agreed to return the captured territories and prisoners to each other).
- **Foundation of the Asiatic Society of Bengal** (founded in 1784, by Sir William Jones, to encourage Oriental studies. As its founder, Jones delivered the first of a famous series of discourses).

► LORD CORNWALLIS (1786-1793)

- Third Mysore War (1790-92) and *Treaty of Seringapatam*, 1792 (as per the treaty, Tipu had to cede half of his kingdom to the English including the areas of Malabar, Dindigul, Coorg and Baramahal).
- *Cornwallis Code* (1793) incorporating several judicial reforms, and separation of revenue administration and civil jurisdiction.

- *Permanent Settlement of Bengal, 1793* (Landlords or Zamindars were recognised as the owners of the land. They were given hereditary rights of succession of the lands under them. The Zamindars could sell or transfer the land as they wished. The fixed amount was 10/11th portion of the revenue for the government and 1/11th was for the Zamindar).
- Europeanisation of administrative machinery and introduction of civil services.

► **LORD WELLESLEY (1798-1805)**

- Introduction of the *Subsidiary Alliance System* (1798); (under this Indian ruler entering into Subsidiary Alliance with the British had to dissolve his own armed forces and accept British forces in his territory).
- He also had to pay for the British army's maintenance. If he failed to make the payment, a portion of his territory would be taken away and ceded to the British. In return, the British would protect the Indian state against any foreign attack or internal revolt), first alliance with Nizam of Hyderabad.
- *Fourth Mysore War, 1799* (Tipu's territories were divided between the British and the Nizam of Hyderabad. The core area around Seringapatam and Mysore was restored to the Wodeyar dynasty who had been ruling Mysore before Hyder Ali became the de-facto ruler. Mysore entered into a Subsidiary Alliance with the British and a British resident was placed at the Mysore Court).
- *Second Maratha War, 1803-05*, All the Maratha forces were defeated by the British in these battles and separate treaties were signed.
- *Treaty of Bassein, 1802* (between Baji Rao II, the Maratha peshwa of Poona (now Pune) in India, and the British. It was a decisive step in the breakup of the Maratha confederacy. The pact led directly to the East India Company's annexation of the peshwa's territories in western India in 1818).

► **WILLIAM BENTINCK (1828-35)**

- *Abolition of sati* and other cruel rites, 1829 on effort of Raja Ram Mohan Roy.
- *Suppression of thuggee* (1830).
- *Charter Act of 1833* (The East India company's was asked to close down its commercial activities as early as possible and it was made into an administrative body for British Indian possessions till 1858. The

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

company's monopoly right to trade with China were removed).

- *Resolution of 1835* (an act of legislation to reallocate funds it was required by the British Parliament to spend on education and literature in India) led to the introduction of English as the official language and led to introduction of English language education in India.
- Annexation of Mysore (1831), Coorg (1834) and Central Cachar (1834).
- Treaty of 'perpetual friendship' with Ranjeet Singh (1831, where English remained outside the context of Sind and allowed Ranjit Singh to make a headway).
- Abolition of the provincial courts of appeal and circuit set up by Cornwallis, appointment of commissioners of revenue and circuit.

► **LORD DALHOUSIE (1848-1856)**

- *Second Anglo-Sikh War, 1848-49* (Punjab was annexed by the British in March 1849 (under Lord Dalhousie) as per the Treaty of Lahore. The eleven-year-old Maharaja, Duleep Singh was pensioned off to England. Dalhousie was recognised for his role in the annexation of Punjab to the British and was made a Marquis. The famous Koh-i-Noor diamond went into British hands)
- Annexation of *Lower Burma or Pegu* (1852).
- Introduction of the *Doctrine of Lapse* and annexation of Satara (1848), Jaitpur and Sambhalpur (1849), Udaipur (1852), Jhansi (1853), Nagpur (1854) and Awadh (1856). According to this doctrine, any princely state under the direct or indirect (as a vassal) control of the East India Company, should the ruler not produce a legal male heir, would be annexed by the company.
- "*Wood's (Charles Wood, President of the Board of Control) Educational Despatch*" of 1854 and opening of Anglo-vernacular schools and government colleges. Wood's despatch focused on creation of education department, universities in large cities like Bombay or Madras, one government school in every district, Grant in aid to affiliated private schools, training to native Indian in vernacular. It was called as Magna Carta of English education in India.
- Railway Minute of 1853; and laying down of first railway line connecting Bombay and Thane in 1853.
- Telegraph (4000 miles of telegraph lines to connect Calcutta with Bombay, Madras and Peshawar) and postal (Post Office Act, 1854) reforms.

-
- Ganges Canal declared open (1854); establishment of separate public works department in every province.
 - Widow Remarriage Act (1856) after the valuable effort of Ishwar Chandra Vidhyasagar.

► LORD LYTTON (1876-1880)

- Famine of 1876-78 affecting Madras, Bombay, Mysore, Hyderabad, parts of central India and Punjab; appointment of Famine Commission under the presidency of Richard Strachey (1878).
- *Royal Titles Act* (1876), Queen Victoria assuming the title of 'Kaiser-i-Hind' or Queen Empress of India.
- *The Vernacular Press Act, 1878* (By this act, the magistrates of the districts were empowered, without the prior permission of Government, to call upon a printer and publisher of any kind to enter into a Bond, not to publish anything which might "rouse" feelings of disaffection against the government).
- The Arms Act (1878).
- The Second Afghan War, 1878-80 (much of Afghanistan was occupied by British. Sher Ali was defeated, and he fled towards Turkistan. Sher Ali's Son, Mohammad Yaqoob Khan signed a treaty of Gandamak in May 1879 to prevent British Invasion in rest of the country)

► LORD RIPON (1880-1884)

- Repeal of the Vernacular Press Act (1882).
- The first Factory Act, 1881 (which reduced the working hours of local factory workers and sought to improve their condition)
- Hunter Commission 1882 (brought out the neglect to the primary and secondary education in the country and recommended that the responsibility for the Primary Education must be given to the Local Boards and Municipal Boards)
- Continuation of *financial decentralisation* (provincial governments were authorised to resort to local taxation to balance their budgets. This was done in context of transfer of certain departments of

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

administration, such as medical services, education and roads, to the control of provincial governments)

- Government resolution on local self-government (1882).
- The *Ilbert Bill controversy*, 1883-84 (bill stated that from now on, British and Europeans subjects would be tried in session courts by Indian judges, who were senior enough in the civil service to preside over such proceedings. It was this provision that would be a source of great anger among the European community).

► LORD CURZON (1899-1905)

- Appointment of *Police Commission (1902)* under Sir Andrew Frazer to review police administration. It recommended the appointment of Indians at officer level in the police. Indians could rise only to the ranks of Inspector of Police, the senior N.C.O. position. However, they were not part of Indian Imperial Police.
- Appointment of *Universities Commission or Raleigh Commission (1902)* and passing of Indian Universities Act (1904). Raleigh Commission excluded the primary education completely and emphasized upon the Higher Education only.
- Establishment of *Department of Commerce and Industry*.
- Calcutta Corporation Act, 1899 (it reduced the number of elected legislatures and increased the number of nominated officials to deprive Indians from self-governance).
- *Ancient Monuments Preservation Act (1904)*.
- *Partition of Bengal (1905)* on the basis of administrative commission. However, it the first large experiment on Divide and Rule policy.
- Younghusband's Mission to Tibet (1904).
- All subsequent governor generals and events related to their tenure have been covered under different other headings.

SECTION-3

MODERN HISTORY

Previous Year Questions

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS
Modern Indian History	2020	Evaluate the policies of Lord Curzon and their long-term implications on the national movement.
	2020	Since the decades of the 1920s, the national movement acquired various ideological strands and thereby expanded its social base. Discuss
	2019	The 1857 uprising was the culmination of the recurrent, big and small local rebellions that had occurred in the preceding hundred years of British rule. Elucidate.
	2019	Examine the linkages between the nineteenth century's 'Indian Renaissance' and the emergence of national identity.
	2019	Many voices had strengthened and enriched the nationalist movement during the Gandhian phase. Elaborate.
	2019	Assess the role of British imperial power in complicating the process of transfer of power during the 1940s.
	2018	Throw light on the significance of the thoughts of Mahatma Gandhi in the present times.
	2017	Clarify how mid-eighteenth century India was beset with the spectre of a fragmented polity.
	2017	Why did the 'Moderates' fail to carry conviction with the nation about their proclaimed ideology and political goals by the end of the nineteenth century?
	2017	Examine how the decline of traditional artisanal industry in colonial India crippled the rural economy.
2017	The women's questions arose in modern India as a part of the 19th-century social reform movement. What were the major issues and debates concerning women in	

		that period?
	2017	Highlight the importance of the new objectives that got added to the vision of Indian independence since twenties of the last century.
	2016	Explain how the Uprising of 1857 constitutes an important watershed in the evolution of British policies towards colonial India.
	2016	Discuss the role of women in the freedom struggle especially during the Gandhian phase.
	2016	Highlight the differences in the approach of Subhash Chandra Bose and Mahatma Gandhi in the struggle for freedom.
	2015	How different would have been the achievement of Indian independence without Mahatma Gandhi? Discuss.
	2015	It would have been difficult for the Constituent Assembly to complete its historic task of drafting the Constitution for Independent India in just three years but for the experience gained with the Government of India Act, 1935. Discuss.
	2014	The third battle of Panipat was fought in 1761. Why were so many empire-shaking battles fought at Panipat?
	2014	Examine critically the various facets of economic policies of the British in India from the mid-eighteenth century till independence.
	2014	In what ways did the naval mutiny prove to be the last nail in the coffin of British colonial aspirations in India?
	2013	Defying the barriers of age, gender and religion, the Indian women became the torch bearer during the struggle for freedom in India. Discuss.
	2013	Several foreigners made India their homeland and participated in various movements. Analyze their role in the Indian struggle for freedom.
	2013	In many ways, Lord Dalhousie was the founder of modern India. Elaborate.
	2013	Discuss the contribution of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad to pre-and post-independent India.

► CHARACTERISTIC FEATURES OF INDIAN RENAISSANCE

- Indian Renaissance **grew in the 19th Century**, which aimed at reforming the Indian Society. **Renaissance, meaning revival or rebirth**, was a transitional movement. It was influenced by the Western Thinkers and began in India through the reformers.
- The characteristic features of Indian Renaissance are:
 - A **new movement for socio-religious reformers** like Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Ishwar Chandra Vidhya Sagar, Narayana Guru, etc.
 - Its emphasis is on **universal outlook**.
 - **Propagation of Western Education**. A new way of Studying India's Past was brought in.
 - **Emancipation of Women** and the Downtrodden.
 - The **emphasis of Humanism** which resulted in the Improvement of the Under Privileged and the backward classes.
 - **Propagation of the concept of self-respect and self-reliance among Indians** to check the Malpractices of Indian religion.
 - Therefore Indian Renaissance became an essential part of the Indian Society during India's freedom struggle, which **gradually created rationalism and humanism**.

► REVOLT OF 1857

Revolt of 1857 was the earliest collective effort of the Independence struggle against the colonial British rule. The revolt broke out on May 10, 1857, at Meerut as a sepoy mutiny. It was initiated by sepoys in the Bengal Presidency against the British officers.

- This war of Independence (As per V D Savarkar) marked the end of rule by the British East India company and beginning of the Crown's rule.

CAUSES

- *Immediate factor* - was the introduction of the 'Enfield' rifle. The cartridge had to be bitten off before loading it into the gun. Indian sepoys believed that the cartridge was greased with either pig fat or made from cow fat. This was against the Hindu and Muslim sentiments. Thus they were reluctant to use the 'Enfield' rifle.
- *Religious & Social Causes* -Indians were exploited as backwards and were kept away from mixing with Europeans in society, education and jobs. The whites also started interfering in the religious and cultural affairs of Indians and tortured them as well (many legal acts such as abolition of sati system and widow remarriage act was seen as a form of interference).
- *Political Causes* -the practice of unfair policies like the policy of Trade and Commerce, the policy of indirect subordination (subsidiary alliance), the policy of war and annexation, the policy of direct subordination (doctrine of lapse), the policy of misgovernance (through which Awadh was annexed) greatly hampered the interests of the rulers of the native states, and they one by one became victims of British expansionism.
- *Economic Factors* -discriminatory taxation and revenue system affected the peasants' heavily. Deterioration of economic conditions among labour class, peasants, tribals and Rulers led to the rise of anti-British feeling.
- *Racial discrimination*- Indians employed in defence forces were discriminated on the basis of their race. They were paid low salaries, their promotion was very restricted and they forced to travel beyond oceans.

CONTRIBUTORS

Place	Revolt of 1857 -Important Leaders
Delhi	Bahadur Shah II, General Bakht Khan
Lucknow	Begum Hazrat Mahal, Birjis Qadir,

	Ahmadullah
Kanpur	Nana Sahib, Rao Sahib, Tantia Tope, Azimullah Khan
Jhansi	Rani Laxmibai
Bihar (Arrah)	Kunwar Singh, Amar Singh
Assam	Kandapareshwar Singh, Maniram Dutta Baruah
Orissa	Surendra Shahi, Ujjwal Shahi

CONSEQUENCES

Although the revolt was severely crushed across the regions and all top leaders were either arrested or killed. It led the foundation of new wave of nationalism and unified sentiments against the colonial rule.

Other impact:

- The revolt shook the foundation of British East India Company's rule in India.
- It proved their inefficiency in handling the Indian administration.
- Government of India act (1858) was introduced that abolished the rule of British East India Company and marked the beginning of British raj under the British Crown.

WHY THE REVOLT FAILED?

1. Absence of unified command under one leader and that too without a concrete plan.
2. Indian rulers were fighting for regional interest and had no aim of national integration.
3. The three presidencies of Bengal, Bombay and Madras remained mostly unaffected.
4. There was lack of support from many social classes such as intellectual class, print media, middle class etc.
5. British strategy was unified. They had modern means of war and experience in fighting the Indian rulers.

► DIFFERENT DIMENSIONS OF SWADESHI MOVEMENT

ECONOMIC ASPECTS

In its economic aspect, **swadeshi** expresses the **nationalist-protectionist sentiment against foreign capital** and also expresses an outlook for promoting indigenous goods and urging consumers to use them

MODERN HISTORY

even if they were more expensive than - or inferior in quality to, the imported commodities.

In other words, in economic sense, **the swadeshi sends out the call of patriotic duty for people with capital and enterprise to pioneer indigenous industries** even at the risk of small or even no profit in the initial period. But swadeshi is not exhausted in the economic urge alone.

Swadeshi ideas, developed in the exciting swadeshi era, and having had its beginning in a nationalist-protectionist policy looked beyond it and set its sights on everything Indian in all possible directions.

Thus, though the starting point of swadeshi was economic, it soon crystallised into a comprehensive social, economic political and cultural ideology under the impact of the interpretations given by such leaders of Indian thought as Bipin Pal, Aurobindo, Brahma bandhab, Rabindranath, Satis Chandra Mukherjee and others during the swadeshi movement. Swadeshi thus developed into a full-fledged ideology, reflecting the political aims and economic demands as well as the cultural traditions of the people of India against the political domination and the imperialist economic policy of the British Power in India.

POLITICAL ASPECTS

The Hindu Mela tradition of holding periodic exhibitions of swadeshi products was revived by the Industrial Association from 1893 onwards, and its 1895 exhibition is reported to have attracted 20,000 visitors. **Since 1901, such industrial exhibitions became a regular part of the annual Congress sessions.** At the height of the swadeshi movement in 1906, Jogeshchandra Chaudhury organized the Congress exhibition at Calcutta, and Lord Minto was invited to 14 inaugurate it. The nationalists under the leadership of Tilak were trying to radicalize the ideology and programs of Congress at the risk of a bitter encounter with the right-wing elements while the latter was engaged in making use of the industrial exhibition, a part of the Congress session, to find favour with the Viceroy who had used the inaugural function to praise and pat 'honest swadeshi, implying mere promotion of indigenous industries as opposed to political swadeshi based on the boycott movement. The Radical Nationalists vehemently opposed the holding of the exhibition under the official patronage and they called for its boycott. Lord Minto's homily on honest swadeshi created a convulsion in the Radical Nationalist press and

platform. On the ideological plane, the Minto sermon was attacked by the exponents of the new thought pushing forward the rift and basic differences between the two schools of politics as to the interpretation and application of swadeshi.

Brahmabandhab Upadhyay, stormy-petrel of the swadeshi movement, in an article on 'Honest swadeshi or the Vice-Roy's hypocrisy' published in his evening daily, the "Sandhya" of the 24th December, 1906, **exposed the concept of honest swadeshi**, its ideological meaning, and its mendicant slant.

He wrote: "Honest swadeshi was explained by His Excellency as swadeshi dissociated from politics, the swadeshi which buys cheapest thing in the open market, without discrimination between indigenous and foreign". He described these words as mere "humbuggism and hypocrisy".

Brahmabandhab vividly gave an account of how a discriminating tariff policy of the British caused destruction of Indian commerce and indigenous industries. The British did not hesitate to impose a fifty percent ad valorem duty on Indian manufactured goods imported to England and a penalty of fifty pound on all persons in their country either buying or selling Indian goods.

Defenders of free trade in the world protected their markets by tariff and imposed penal laws against unfavourable economic competition "when everything is swept away by force and violence, these hypocritical feringhis pose as honest and innocent and "we are told this is honest swadeshi.'

Minto's homily on open market and honest swadeshi meant for Great Britain a policy of buying raw materials in the open market at the cheapest price and selling finished products at non-competitive prices in India. Brahmabandhab said that a policy of protective tariff duty in the national economic interest was the universal policy followed by Great Britain, France, Germany and other European nations.

CULTURAL ASPECTS

The concept of swadeshi in the sense of promotion and encouragement of indigenous industries was a legacy of the Moderates tradition of thinking. The Radical Nationalists infused the flesh of boycott and the blood of politics in the body of the swadeshi to movement and thus helped/revolutionize the concept of swadeshi. They went a step further and gave a more expansive interpretation to swadeshi, covering within its broad

MODERN HISTORY

sweep almost every aspect of Indian culture, tradition, and attitude.

The alleged superiority of western civilization, culture, and society so long fondly cherished by the Moderates were seriously challenged by the Radical Nationalists while explaining their concept of swadeshi. The Radical Nationalists regarded western technology and culture, its aggressive nationalism and utilitarianism in the light of an onslaught on the traditional culture and society of India. They revolved against everything western and passionately upheld everything Indian. In the swadeshi movement, they saw a direct clash of two opposite value systems. They took immense pride in supporting the cause of an ancient civilization and culture as that of India.

Economic swadeshi was the starting point of the anti-partition swadeshi movement, and very soon, the idea of the movement spilled over its economic contents and encompassed everything. "Valentine Chirol remarked: "The question of partition itself receded into the "background, and the issue, until then successfully veiled and now openly raised, was not whether Bengal should be an unpartitioned province or two partitioned provinces under British rule, but whether British rule itself was to endure in Bengal, for the matter of that, 50 anywhere in India. The Radical Nationalists of Bengal launched a massive struggle in/ realm of ideas against the British rule. To symbolize them, British rule was not merely economic and political, but it broadly/ western influence. They understood and interpreted swadeshi in the broad perspective of containing British rule in economics and political spheres as well as a challenge to the inroad of western influence in the Indian society and culture.

► CHAMPARAN SATYAGRAHA

In the early nineteenth century, European planters had involved the cultivators of Champaran, Bihar, in agreements that forced them **to cultivate indigo on 3/20th of their holdings. It was known as the tinkathia system.**

TURNING POINT

Towards the end of the nineteenth century, German synthetic dyes forced indigo out of the market. So, the European planters of Champaran wanted to release the cultivators from the obligation of cultivating indigo. And they tried to turn their necessity to their advantage by securing enhancements in rent and other illegal dues as

a price for the release. Resistance had surfaced as early as 1908.

EMERGENCE OF M.K. GANDHI

Since his **return from South Africa in 1915**, Gandhi started a pan India tour of understanding the problems of the masses. In between, Raj Kumar Shukla, a native of Champaran, decided to follow Gandhiji all over the country to persuade him to come to Champaran to investigate the problem.

- Raj Kumar Shukla's decision to get Gandhiji to Champaran is indicative of the image he had acquired as one who fought for the rights of the exploited and the poor.

GANDHIJI'S DEFIANCE

- Gandhiji, on reaching Champaran, was ordered by the Commissioner to leave the district immediately. But to the surprise of all concerned, Gandhiji refused and preferred to take the punishment for his defiance.
- The Government of India did not want to make an issue of it, so ordered the local Government to retreat and allow Gandhiji to proceed with his inquiry.

ENQUIRY BY GANDHIJI

- A victorious Gandhiji embarked on his investigation of the peasants' grievances. He and his colleagues toured the villages and, from dawn to dusk, recorded the statements of peasants, interrogating them to make sure that they were giving correct information. Brij Kishore, Rajendra Prasad, and other members of the Bihar intelligentsia, Mahadev Desai and Narhari Parikh, two young men from Gujarat and J.B. Kripalani, were included in Gandhi's colleagues.

OUTCOMES

- Meanwhile, the Government appointed a **Commission of Inquiry to go into the whole issue and nominated Gandhiji as its members.** Armed with evidence collected from peasants, he had little difficulty convincing the Commission that the tinkathia system needed to be abolished. And that the peasants should be compensated for the illegal enhancement of their dues.
- As a compromise with the planters, he agreed that they refund only twenty-five percent of the money they had taken illegally from the peasants.
- Answering critics who asked why he did not ask for a full refund, Gandhiji explained that even this refund had done enough damage to the planters' prestige and position.
- Gandhi's assessment was correct, and, within a decade, the planters left the district altogether.

IMPORTANCE OF CHAMPARAN SATYAGRAHA

- The Champaran Satyagraha **was the first struggle that Gandhiji undertook on Indian soil** after his great 20-year long movement for the defense of Indians' rights in South Africa.
- **Joining of peasant unrest to India's National Movement** is a very significant aspect of the Champaran Satyagraha.
- It is widely regarded as the place where Gandhi did his first experiments in satyagraha and then replicated them elsewhere.
- **It was followed quickly by the Ahmedabad workers' strike against indigenous mill-owners and by the Kheda satyagraha against revenue enhancements**, both in 1918; and then the all-India April satyagraha of 1919 against the Rowlatt Acts and, finally, the non-cooperation and Khilafat movement of 1920-22.

► FIRST WORLD WAR AND INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT

- The first world war broke out in 1914, and Britain allied with France, Russia, USA, Italy and Japan against Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Turkey. This was a period of maturing nationalism in India, rise of Gandhi and upsurge of extremist ideology within Indian National Congress.
- Moderates among the Indian National Congress supported Britain in the war effort. The support was on the pretext of duty.
- Extremist supported war on the assumption that Britain would grant self-rule to India after war.

IMPACT OF WWI ON NATIONAL MOVEMENT

1. There was a sudden rise in the revolutionary activities outside India. Ghadr Party in North America and Berlin Committee in Europe were the prominent ones.
2. Rising demand for popular movement and passive mood of moderates led to the launch of Home Rule Movement by Bal Gangadhar Tilak and Annie Besant. The idea was to replicate the governance of Ireland in India as well.
3. Both Congress and Muslim League came together to raise the constitutional demands through Lucknow Pact (1916).
4. During the war, British came with the Montagu's statement of August 1917 to convince Indian opinion. But this did not appear promising to nationalist

leaders. This became a good excuse to start a mass struggle.

5. Loss of Turkey and denial of ruling rights to Khalifa brought anger among Indian Muslims and caused resentment towards the British. This emotion was utilised to launch Khilafat and Non-Cooperation Movement. After Swadeshi Movement, this was the largest nationalist movement of India and also showcased the prowess of Mahatma Gandhi.
6. Mass movement became the new normal of Indians towards the tyrant British rule after the world war. Opposition of Rowlatt acts which denied Indians basic freedoms resulted in mass protests across the country. These protests were brutally opposed by British Government. The most brutal atrocity was carried out at Jallianwala Bagh.
7. Rolling out of Montford reforms in 1919 was the beginning of the expanding constitutional freedom to Indians. It talked about voting rights, and federalism.

► GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT, 1919**BACKGROUND**

- The reforms of 1909 did not satisfy any section of the people.
- As the World War I went on, the emergence of the doctrine of self-determination, deeply influenced the Indian public opinion.
- A committee was appointed which together with the Viceroy helped Montagu prepare the draft of a reform scheme which was published in 1918 as Montagu Chelmsford Report on the basis of which Government of India Act, 1919 was drafted.

MAJOR PROVISIONS

- Indian Legislative Council at the Centre was replaced by a bicameral system consisting of a Council of State (Upper House) and a Legislative Assembly (Lower House).
- Communal representation was extended further with separate electorates for Sikhs, Christians and Anglo-Indians, besides Muslims. Provinces were given power to decide on women's representation in provincial assemblies.
- It introduced dyarchy in the provinces, which indeed was a substantial step towards transfer of power to the Indian people.

MODERN HISTORY

- However, provincial legislature was to consist of one house only (legislative council).
- It separated the provincial and central budgets, with provincial legislatures being authorised to make their budgets.
- A High Commissioner for India was appointed, who was to hold his office in London for six years and whose duty was to look after Indian trade in Europe. Some of the functions hitherto performed by the Secretary of State for India were transferred to the high commissioner.

ANALYSIS

- Though a step was taken towards increasing association of Indians by raising their strength to 3 in Viceroy's council, yet the departments assigned to them were comparatively unimportant.
- Nor were these members made responsible to the legislative.
- The division of subjects into two lists was not. Clear-cut or based on proper consideration.
- Chief executive authority still remained with the Governor general.
- Communal politics of British was further strengthened.

RESPONSE OF INDIANS

- Major political parties rejected the act as it lacked provision of responsible government and promoted communal politics.
- Gandhiji said, "The Montford Reforms were only a method of further draining India of her wealth and of prolonging her servitude."

► JALLIANWALA BAGH MASSACRE

WHY HAD THE CROWD GATHERED?

- During World War I (1914–18), the British government of India enacted a series of repressive emergency powers. These were made so as to combat subversive activities and to stop anti-British sentiments from rising.
- After the war ended, expectations were high among the Indians that those measures would be eased and that India would be given more political autonomy. However, they were awarded by the Rowlatt Act.
- The Rowlatt Act: **The act is officially known as the Anarchical and Revolutionary Crimes Act, 1919**

was passed in 1919 by the Imperial Legislative Council. This act extended the extreme wartime measures.

- It had authorized the British government to arrest anybody suspected of terrorist activities.
- It also **authorized the government to detain such people arrested for up to 2 years without trial.**
- It empowered the police to search for a place without a warrant.
- It placed **severe restrictions** on the freedom of the press
- To this, the situation in Punjab was very volatile, and many protests were taking place. To control it, Punjab was put under martial law, which meant that it became unlawful for more than four people to assemble at a place.

EVENTS OF THE DAY

- On a fateful day, a crowd of at least 20,000 men, women, and children gathered in the Jallianwala Bagh. The place was completely enclosed on all sides, with only one exit.
- The civilians had assembled for a **peaceful protest to condemn the arrest and deportation of two national leaders, Satya Pal and Saifuddin Kitchlew**, who had demonstrated against the Rowlatt Acts.
- Among the crowd were **pilgrims who had come to celebrate Baisakhi**, the annual harvest festival.
- **General Reginald Dyer arrived there with his troops and ordered them to shoot the unarmed citizens.** The indiscriminate firing started, and the shooters only stopped to reload.
- It killed about 399 people officially and injured many.
- The British government was now at the peak of its colonial arrogance. It was highly criticized by all nationalists and even some British.

AFTERMATH OF THE EVENT

- **The Hunter Commission:** Also referred to as the **Disorders Inquiry Committee**, the Commission held General Dyer guilty but did not impose any punishment on him, nor any disciplinary action was taken. He was relieved of his services in 1920.
- **Rabindranath Tagore gave up his knighthood** title as a protest.

MODERN HISTORY

- **Gandhi had given up his title of 'Kaiser-e-hind'** bestowed on him by the British for his activities in the Boer War in South Africa.
- 2020 marks 101 years to the shameful incident. The massacre continues to inspire revulsion, even in the UK. British Prime Minister **Theresa May** called the massacre a **'shameful scar'** on British Indian history but did not apologize. Queen Elizabeth had also called the incident as a **"distressing example" of Britain's history with India.**

► **NON-COOPERATION MOVEMENT**

Non co-operation movement (1920–22) was **organized by Mahatma Gandhi** to induce the British government of India to grant self-government, or swaraj, to India. It was one of Gandhi's first organized acts of large-scale civil disobedience.

EVENTS THAT LED TO THE NON-COOPERATION MOVEMENT OF 1920

- **Indians were dissatisfied by the GOI Act 1919** as they were expecting autonomy at the end of World War-I in return for the support to the British.
- Peasants suffered as the **prices of agricultural products did not increase.**
- Faith in the British system of justice was broken due to **Rowlatt Bills, the Jallianwala Bagh massacre, and Hunter Committee.**
- The **Khilafat issue** played an important part in launching the NCM.
- The **droughts, epidemics, and high inflation** also contributed to their unpopularity.

Thus **Gandhi launched the NCM on the 1st of August 1920.** The Nagpur Session of the INC clearly defined the objective and the steps of the NCM. It had adopted the aim of **'Swaraj.'** Lala Lajpat Rai had also passed away on the same day.

HOW NCM GAVE A NEW DIRECTION TO INDIA'S FREEDOM STRUGGLE?

- It was a mass movement it reached from Indian peasants, workers, artisans, shopkeepers, traders to professionals.
- NCM became the first contact for many of them with nationalist politics and the ideology of nationalism.
- Poor's, by their courage, sacrifice, and fortitude in the face of adversity, they dispelled the notion that desire for national freedom was the preserve of the

educated and rich. **Now freedom became an elemental urge common to all.**

- It **gave women exposure regarding nationalist politics.** Women participated in considerable numbers in the picketing of shops.
- Hindus and Muslims both participated, thereby bridging the gap caused due to British policies.
- **NCM contributed to the rise of local movements.** eg. In Assam, laborers on tea plantation went on strike. Defiance of forest laws becomes popular in Andhra.
- It commanded the strength and sympathy of vast sections of the society. Even after its withdrawal, a different line of political activities came up to keep up the spirit of resistance, and it gave a new direction to India's freedom struggle.

The NCM **had both constructive and destructive programs in it**

	DESTRUCTIVE	CONSTRUCTIVE
1)	The Congress wanted the people of India to surrender all titles and honorary offices and resign from nominated seats in local bodies	In order to finance the non-cooperation movement, Tilak Swaraj Fund was started to which money poured, and within six months, nearly a crore of rupees was subscribed; the All India Congress Committee was made to recruit new joiners.
2)	To withdraw children and boycott government schools and colleges	Native educational institutions were established like Gujarat Vidyapith, Bihar Vidyapith, Tilak Maharashtra Vidyapith, Kasi Vidyapith, the Bengal National University, and the Jamia Milia of Delhi
3)	Boycott of British courts by lawyers and litigants & Boycott the elections	to establish native arbitration centers all over India
4)	Refusal for recruitment for military and other services in Mesopotamia	The Swadeshi concept became a household word, and the use of Indian-made products gained impetus.

MODERN HISTORY

5)	Boycott of foreign goods.	
----	---------------------------	--

- The Prince of Wales visited India, and a large demonstration was set up against it. A hartal was organized.
- **The Chauri-Chaura Incident: On 5 February 1922, a procession of Congress khilafat was underway.** The police had behaved very badly with the mob, and a group from this crowd attacked them. When the officials hid in the police station of Chaura, it was attacked and set on fire. **The mob burnt the police station, and in those, nearly 22 policemen died.** The ones who tried to escape were hacked to death and thrown back inside. This was against the basic rule of ahimsa or non-violence, as advocated by Gandhi.
- **The horrific incident made Gandhi suspend the movement on the 12th of February 1922,** as he believed that the **country was not ready for a mass movement.** The other leaders were not happy with his decision but accepted it. This movement, however, **projected Gandhiji as an all-India leader and also showed the massive support the Congress received** from the people of India.

► CHAURI CHAURA

- The Chauri Chaura incident occurred at Chauri Chaura in the Gorakhpur district of the United Province, (modern Uttar Pradesh) in British India on 4 February 1922, when a large group of protesters, participating in the Non-cooperation movement, clashed with police, who opened fire. In retaliation the demonstrators attacked and set fire to a police station, killing all of its occupants.
- The incident led to the deaths of three civilians and 23 policemen. Mahatma Gandhi was strictly against violence. He, therefore, halted the Non-Cooperation Movement on the national level on 12 February 1922, as a direct result of this incident.
- Gandhi, not happy with the increasingly violent trend of the Non-cooperation movement, immediately announced the withdrawal of the movement.
- M.K. Gandhi said, "I would suffer every humiliation, every torture, absolute ostracism and death itself to prevent the movement from becoming violent."

- In March 1922, Gandhi was arrested and sentenced to six years in jail.
- Most of the nationalist leaders including C.R. Das, Motilal Nehru, Subhash Bose, Jawaharlal Nehru, however, expressed their bewilderment at Gandhi's decision to withdraw the movement.
- Even congress working committee met at Bardoli (1922) and resolve to stop all activity that involves breaking of law. It decided to take constructive work in truce phase including popularisation of Khadi, promoting education, etc.

► MALABAR REBELLION

- **Took place in 1921 in Kerala,** also known as *Moplah uprising.*
- **Led by - Variyamkunnath Kunjahammed Haji.**
- It was an armed revolt staged by the Mappila Muslims of Kerala in 1921.
- **In response to Gandhiji's call** (when he visited **Calicut during Khilafat Movement** and Non-cooperation), a Khilafat committee was formed in Malabar.
- The Mappilas, under their religious head Mahadum Tungal of Ponnani who pledged support to the non-cooperation movement.
- During 1920, the farmers and low-class tenants were oppressed by the landlords (who were patronized by the British.) The Indian National Congress (INC) asked the Mappila cultivators to support both the agrarian reforms and independence actively.
- **Resulting into agitation against the Hindu landlords** (locally referred to as jenmis) and the British government. Their grievances were related to renewal fees, high rents, the security of tenure, and other unfair exactions of the landlords.

RESPONSE OF BRITISH GOVERNMENT

- British brought Ghurkha regiments to suppress it and imposing martial law.
- They **responded with aggression.**
- A tragedy took place known as **"the wagon tragedy,"** In which approximately 60 Mappila prisoners on their way to prison were suffocated to death in a closed railway goods wagon.
- The Malabar Rebellion in 1921 started as resistance against the British colonial rule and the feudal system

in southern Malabar but ended in communal violence between Hindus and Muslims.

► SALT SATYAGRAHA

WHAT WAS THE SALT TAX LEVIED BY THE BRITISH?

- Salt in India had been taxed since the time of the Mauryas. During British rule, it was increased, and other charges were added to it due to which it became a big burden on the common man.
- After the battle of Plassey, the British increased the land rent (where salt was produced in Bengal) and transient charges on the transportation of salt.
- After the Battle of Buxar, they made the manufacture of salt the sole monopoly of the British.
- Later by the Salt Act, India and in particular, Bengal and its surrounding provinces were rendered dependent upon imported salt from Liverpool and elsewhere. This imported salt was of inferior quality to Indian salt. The indigenous industry was oppressed with the burden of extravagant charges and was unable to compete with its English rival. The salt tax/duties on the annual requirement of a family amounted at one time up to nearly two months' wages of a labourer.
- The salt tax bought enormous amounts of money to the treasury.

HOW DID THE CONGRESS AND MAHATMA GANDHI AGITATE AGAINST THE SALT TAX?

- One of the earliest demands of the INC was the abolition of the salt tax, and in the Congress session of 1885 (first congress session) it was strongly put forward by the member that the salt tax was a big burden on the common Indian.
- Mahatma **Gandhi had started writing against the salt tax since he was in South Africa** in papers like *The Vegetable* and *Hind Swaraj*.
- **In the 1929 Lahore session** of the INC, Jawaharlal Nehru was made the President because of Gandhi's support. In this session, a program of civil disobedience was authorized, **which included the non-payment of taxes and the slogan of 'Poorna Swaraj'**. This gave Mahatma Gandhi full authority to launch the Civil Disobedience Movement.
- Gandhiji then sent to the Viceroy Lord Irwin an 11 point Ultimatum threatening Civil Disobedience if

these demands were not met. Lord Irwin ignored these demands.

- Gandhiji, along with a group of 78 volunteers from the Sabarmati Ashram, began a march from Sabarmati to Dandi, covering a distance of 240 miles. He had announced that on reaching the coast of Dandi, he would break the salt laws by collecting salt from the beach. Thus the Salt Satyagraha began.
- Thousands of people came out to support him, and **Gandhiji urged the people to violate the salt laws in a nonviolent manner**. Upon reaching Dandi, Gandhiji picked up a handful of salt, thus launched the Civil Disobedience Movement.
- Many people were being recruited into the Congress so that grass root level Congress Committees would be made. This would enable Satyagraha to start from the villages too. Funds were being collected, sites for satyagraha were chosen, and volunteers were being prepared. Salt law violations began all over the country.
 - 1) **In Malabar, K Kelappan** (hero of Viacom Satyagraha) started the revolt
 - 2) **In Assam**, people walked from Sylhet to Noakhali (Bengal coast) to break the salt law.
 - 3) **In Andhra**, sibirams (military camps) were set up
 - 4) **In the NWFP, Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan**, through his organization, Khudai Khidmatgars or Red Shirt Organization, revolted against Britishers.
- **Gandhiji then announced that they would raid the Dharasana Salt Works**, which was administered by the British Government. This led to his arrest, and the revolts against it broke out in the whole country.
- **Dharashana Cruelty**: Sarojini Naidu (1st Indian women as Congress President), Imam Saheb, and Manilal (Gandhiji's son), along with 2000 volunteers, marched towards the Dharasana Salt Works (Gujarat). The police violently charged the non-resisting Satyagrahis. The first line of Satyagrahis would be injured badly, be carried away in stretchers, and a fresh line would come forward and take their place, ready to be beaten up. This continued for quite some time, which resulted in 320 people being injured and two dead. This incident of resolute heroism of the Dharasana Satyagrahis became a symbol everywhere.
- This led to Satyagraha in many places: Bombay, Karnataka, Madras, Andhra Pradesh, Bengal, and Orissa.

- **The satyagraha against the salt tax continued for almost a year, ending with Gandhi's release from jail and negotiations with Viceroy Lord Irwin at the Second Round Table Conference.** Over 60,000 Indians were jailed as a result of the Salt Satyagraha. However, it failed to result in significant concessions from the British.
- **This movement had three main effects:**
 - It was the catalyst that **pushed Indian freedom struggle into the limelight in western media.** It also bought a variety of forms of defiance and vigorous boycott with it.
 - It **brought a lot of people, including women and the depressed classes, directly in touch with the freedom movement.** They actively participated in drug and alcohol use
 - It **showed the power of the non-violent Satyagraha** as a tool in fighting imperialism.
- Lord Irwin met Gandhiji, and after days of negotiation, the Gandhi Irwin Pact was signed.

THE GANDHI IRWIN PACT

GANDHI'S COMMITMENTS	LORD IRWIN'S COMMITMENTS
He agreed that the INC would attend and take part in the Second Round Table Conference to chalk out constitutional reforms	The British would withdraw all orders imposing curbs or bans on the activities of the Indian National Congress.
The INC would suspend the civil disobedience movement.	They also agreed to withdraw trials relating to several offenses except those involving violence
	Release of prisoners arrested for participating in the civil disobedience movement.
The following demands were not accepted by Lord Irwin: A public inquiry into police excesses during its suppression of the movement.	To restore the confiscated properties of the satyagraha. To withdraw all ordinances and prosecutions. The government agreed

Commuting the death sentences of Bhagat Singh and his associates to life sentences	to let the people picket peacefully, the shops that sold liquor
--	---

► PRAJAMANDAL MOVEMENTS

- Most of the princely states were autocratically ruled. High economic burden through taxation, poor educational standards and social services pushed up the anger.
- On the other hand, people in British Provinces were given some political rights and participation in the administration. This contrast led to the anguish which transform into popular movement in the princely states.

NATURE OF THE MOVEMENT

- People under this movement fought against their feudal princes and British administration simultaneously for their rights.
- Main demand was the democratic rights.
- Activities involved constructive programmes of the Indian National Movement such as establishing schools, use of Khadi, encouraging cottage industries and agitation against the untouchability.

ASSOCIATED EVENTS

- First session of an All-India States' People's conference was held in Bombay in 1927. This conference brought together the representatives of princely states and called for encouraging political dialogues.
- Later Indian National Congress also supported their cause. Haripura session of INC in 1938 dealt with the problems of states.

► QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT

REASONS FOR THE QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT

- **Failure of the Cripps Mission-** The failure of the Cripps Mission to accommodate the demand for full independence for India, and further also giving the right to provinces to secede, **resulted in a constitutional deadlock.**
- Thus, Indian leaders became clear that any more silence on the British lack of sincerity would be equivalent to accepting the British right to decide the fate of Indians without consulting Indians.

MODERN HISTORY

- **Popular discontent**- There was popular discontent because of rising prices and shortage of rice, salt, etc. and because of factors such as the commandeering of boats in Bengal and Orissa. There were fears of Britain following a scorched earth policy in Assam, Bengal and Orissa against possible Japanese advance.
- **Imminent British collapse**- News of reverses suffered by the British in South-East Asia and an imminent British collapse gave **confidence to Indians** and also enhanced popular willingness to give expression to discontent.
- Popular faith in the stability of British rule was so low that **people were withdrawing deposits from banks and post offices**.
- Further, the manner in which the British evacuated from South-East Asia, leaving the subjects to their fate and the rout by an Asian power (Japan) shattered Britain's prestige and exposed the **racist tendencies of the rulers**.

BEGINNING OF THE MOVEMENT

- The **All-India Congress Committee met in Bombay at the historic grounds of Gowalia Tank** (which was later renamed as '**August Kranti Ground**') **on 8th August 1942**. The Quit India Resolution was ratified, and the meeting resolved to:
 - Demand an **immediate end to British rule** in India.
 - Declare commitment to free India to allow it to defend itself against all types of Fascism and imperialism on its own.
 - Form a provisional Government of India after British withdrawal.
 - Sanction a civil disobedience movement against British rule.
 - M.K. Gandhi was named the leader of the struggle.

GANDHI'S GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS TO DIFFERENT SECTIONS

- These were spelled out at the Gowalia Tank meeting but not actually issued. They were directed at various sections of society:
 - **Government servants**: Do not resign but declare your allegiance to the Congress.
 - **Soldiers**: Do not leave the Army but do not fire on compatriots.
 - **Students**: If confident, leave studies.

- **Peasants**: If Zamindars are anti-government, pay mutually agreed rent, and if Zamindars are pro-government, do not pay rent.
- **Princes**: Support the masses and accept the sovereignty of your people.

Princely states' people: Support the ruler only if he is anti-government and declare yourselves to be a part of the Indian nation

THREE STAGES OF THE MOVEMENT

- **1st Stage**: this phase was the most violent phase and lasted from 9th August to 15th August. It was predominantly urban in nature and saw violent protests at Delhi, Mumbai, Pune, Ahmadabad, etc., where the protestors attacked rails, telegraph, and postal services. At places, the police and the army were attacked. This phase is remembered as the 'Great August Revolt.'
- **2nd Stage**: the second phase saw the centre of the movement shifting to rural centres in the countryside as the young leaders who spearheaded the movement in the absence of the top leadership were forced to move towards the countryside in the face of strong British vigilance at the urban centres. Parallel governments were established in three places:
 - **Ballia (in August 1942 for a week)** — under Congress leader Chittu Pandey. It was the first parallel government to be formed in the Country during this movement.
 - **Tamluk (Midnapore, from December 1942 to September 1944)** — this government immediately undertook cyclone relief work, sanctioned grants to schools, organized Bidyut Bahinis, etc.
 - **Satara (mid-1943 to 1945)** — It was named 'Prati Sarkar' and was organized under leaders like Y.B. Chavan, Nana Patil, etc. Village libraries and Nyayadan Mandals were organized, prohibition campaigns were carried on, and 'Gandhi marriages' were organized to which the schedule castes were invited. It was the longest surviving parallel government formed during the Quit India Movement.
- **3rd Stage**: This stage lasted from October to December and was limited to attacks by educated youth on police and army installations and communications and was identified by underground activities carried out by the young leaders of the movement. The underground activity was carried out

MODERN HISTORY

by Ram Manohar Lohia, Jayaprakash Narayan, Aruna Asaf Ali, Usha Sharma, Biju Patnaik, Chhotu Bhai Puranik, Achyut Patwardhan, Sucheta Kriplani, and R.P. Goenka. Usha Sharma started an underground radio in Bombay. This phase of underground activity was meant to keep up popular morale by continuing to provide a line of command and guidance to distribute arms and ammunition.

SOCIAL BASE OF THE MOVEMENT

(The movement saw broad participation from varied sections)

- The participation was seen at various levels-
 - **Youth**, especially the students of schools and colleges, remained at the forefront.
 - **Women**, especially school and college girls, actively participated and included Aruna Asaf Ali, Sucheta Kriplani, and Usha Mehta.
 - **Workers** went on strikes and faced repression.
 - **Peasants** of all strata were at the heart of the movement. Even some Zamindars participated. These peasants concentrated their offensive on symbols of authority, and there was a complete absence of anti-zamindari violence.
 - **Government officials**, especially those belonging to lower levels in policy and administration, participated resulting in erosion of government loyalty.
 - **Muslims helped by giving shelter to underground activists.** There were no communal clashes during the movement.
 - **Communists**, despite their anti-war line, felt the irresistible pull of the movement.
 - **Princely states** showed a low-key response.

Hindu Mahasabha and RSS kept themselves aloof of the complete movement. Dr. Ambedkar also did not support it. The Communists did not support it as Soviet Russia got involved in the War from the side of the Allies, and therefore, the Communist parties were directed to resist from disrupting war efforts. And **Muslim League, which was engaged in separatist movement, also remained away** from the movement.

SIGNIFICANCE OF THE QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT

- **Feeling of nationalism-** It witnessed nationalistic feelings among the people at its zenith.

- **The realization to the British-** It convinced the British Government that their days were numbered in India. It hastened the process of India's march towards freedom.
- Though the movement was crushed, the amount of energy and resources the British had to employ to contain the **movement convinced them of the unfeasibility of ruling India in the near future.**
- The **anti-British and anti-colonial sentiment exhibited** during the movement gave the message that the Indians would not be satisfied with any political or constitutional reforms less than complete Independence.
- **Global support-** It played an important role in convincing the world about the urgency of the Indian Freedom Movement. Many nation-states among the Allies, including the USA supported Indian independence.
- **Final march to freedom-** Although the movement failed to achieve its aim immediately yet it conveyed the general message that it was simply a matter of sometime and procedure to decide upon the process of granting independence to India.

► THE NAVAL MUTINY

In the history of Indian struggle, the Royal Indian Navy revolt of **18 February 1946** shook the foundation of the British empire proved as one of the **last nails in the coffin** of the British Raj, thus compelling the colonial rulers to ponder over leaving Indian land as soon as possible.

The royal Indian navy mutiny deserves a special place in the national struggle of India as it was the second major rebellion after the popular Sepoy mutiny of 1857, which involved regular British Ratings (Indian Navy sailors) determined to show their defiance against the exploitative and discriminatory policies of their white masters. **British Prime Minister Clement Atlee once admitted that this mutiny of Navy Ratings (Sailors) in February 1946 paved the way for the early departure of Britishers from the Indian land.**

Compared to the first sepoy mutiny of 1857, which is also popularly known as the 'First War of Indian Independence,' **the 'Bombay Mutiny' had lasted for a much (around six days) shorter period but left a more profound blow to the prestige of the British Empire.** Britain, while still recovering from the

devastation of the war which had weakened it seriously, provided an essential opportunity to the ratings of the Royal India Navy to stand against the maltreatment meted out to them by their white superiors.

The reverberations of the revolt were felt throughout the major part of the country as it soon spread like wildfire to the naval ships stationed in Calcutta, Karachi, and Madras along with other ports.

Initially, started with the strike on 'HMIS Talwar' on the issues such as serving the low quality of food, instances of racial abuse by the white superiors of the Indian sepoys, finally switched over the significant demands of releasing the Generals of INA and not employing the Indian soldiers in Indonesia.

The much expected casual response of the white bosses was the ready recipe for the ensuing violence, which nearly burnt down the whole city of Bombay, claiming more than 200 lives. Besides, unlike the previous sepoy mutiny of 1857, this was a pre-planned event. On the evening of February 19, a strike committee under the two officers MS Khan and Madan Singh was formally established to act like a president and vice president of the committee. The selection of one Muslim and a Sikh was made deliberately to defeat any possible attempt by the government of playing the divide and rule card.

The mutiny, which hardly sustained the onslaught of British forces for four days, started buckling under pressure as soon as the British troops had begun targeting the rebel ships with increasing bombardment. In the ensuing negotiations, the government accepted most of the demands of rebels in principal, which included improvement in the quality of food and living conditions of the ratings. **The mutiny was called off owing to the intervention of Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel & Jinnah**, who chose to meet MS Khan, the president of the Naval Central Strike Committee. Sardar Patel appealed to the rebel soldiers to end their act of defiance against the British Raj, which got the support of the Muslim league later on.

Despite assurances given by the Congress and Muslim league regarding the right service conditions, the massive arrest was made, followed by large-scale dismissals from the service and court-martials. The 'Bombay mutiny' though shorter in duration, brought the Britishers to the home about the brevity of their rule in India as successive revolts by the armed forces convinced them about their early departure from the Indian land.

This naval mutiny will remain conspicuous in the annals of modern history owing to its timing and fervour, which in the far end of British rule, unlike previous agitations, almost confirmed the independence of the country from British subjugation.

► SECOND WORLD WAR AND NATIONAL MOVEMENT

Second World War broke out in 1939 when Germany attacked Poland. Indian support was declared without India's permission. This became the reason for the conflict between Indians and British government.

Indians (represented by Congress) agreed to support Britain in the war if it promises a constituent assembly of free India and form immediate responsible government. However, all these demands were rejected by Lord Linlithgow.

NATIONALIST RESPONSE

- Congress resigned from all its ministries in the provinces and focused on the mass struggle to gain independence.
- Internal conflicts of Congress resulted into Subhash Chandra Bose forming another party, Forward bloc, and beginning the armed struggle.
- There was a political vacuum in the absence of Congress. Muslim league took advantage of this vacuum to create communal nationalism and stronghold the demand of Pakistan.
- British realised that without the support of Indian, it could not perform well in the World War. Hence, they came up with numerous constitutional proposals such as August Offer, Cripps mission and the Wavell Plan.
- Programmes like Individual satyagraha shifted focus from Mass struggle to individual efforts to gain independence.
- Now, Mahatma Gandhi changed his ideology from absolute non-violence to ethical violence means to employ violence for right causes and against tyranny. He launched Quit India movement with a slogan to 'Do or Die' to gain complete Independence.
- Participation from individuals like Usha Mehta brought focused of women participation in the freedom struggle like never seen before.

MODERN HISTORY

- Efforts from regional struggles like Parallel government in Ballia, Tamluk & Satara transform the focus of local anger into the demand for freedom.
- A section of nationalists were of the opinion that they should cooperate with Axis Powers such as Germany, Japan & Italy for pursuing freedom of India. Subhash Chandra Bose allied closely with Japan and Germany. He led the Indian National Army with Japanese assistance. The INA fought against the British forces bravely and even got early successes such as control of Andaman Islands etc.

► **HARIJAN CAMPAIGN BY GANDHI**

The word **Harijan** which means hari ka jan, (the children of God) was a term popularized by Gandhi ji for referring communities traditionally considered so-called "Untouchable".

Gandhi started publishing a weekly journal called "Harijan" in 1933 from Yeravda Jail during British rule. He created three publications: Harijan in English (from 1933 to 1948), Harijan Bandu in Gujarati, and Harijan Sevak in Hindi. These newspapers found Gandhi concentrating on social and economic problems, much as his earlier English newspaper, Young India, had done from 1919 to 1932.

The announcement of the Communal Award in August 1932 was another example of the 'Divide & Rule' policy, as it meant Harijan (Dalit) could only vote Harijan, Hindus vote Hindu & Muslim vote Muslim. Gandhi started his fast against it, and **Poona Pact was signed in September 1932.**

After the Poona pact, Gandhi ji decided to commence an '**Untouchability prevention movement,**' as he was always against untouchability. On November 7, 1933, he embarked on a country-wide tour which covered 12,500 miles and lasted for nine months. The tour evoked great enthusiasm for the breaking down of the barriers which divided the untouchables from the rest of the Hindu community; however, Gandhi Ji faced a lot of trouble by reactionary forces. His movement was known as "**Harijan Yatra.**" His entire campaign was based on principles of humanism and reason. He said that the shastras do not sanction untouchability, and if they did, they should be ignored as it was against human dignity.

SIGNIFICANCE AND IMPACT OF THE MOVEMENT

Gandhiji repeatedly described the campaign as not a political movement but was primarily **meant to purify Hinduism and Hindu society.**

- Gradually, the campaign carried the message of nationalism to Harijans, who also happened to be the agricultural laborers in most parts of the country, leading to their increasing participation in the national and peasant movements.
- Gandhiji's movement included a program of internal reform by Harijans covering education, cleanliness, hygiene, giving up the consumption of liquor, and removing untouchability among themselves.
- **In 1938, the Removal of Civil Disabilities Act was passed by the Madras legislature,** which provided that no Harijan would be disabled from any social or public amenity.
- In the same year, the Madras legislature also passed the Malabar Temple Entry Act, which threw open the temples in Malabar to the untouchables.
- Practicing any type of untouchability stopped constitutionally after independence, and it also became an offense under the protection of the civil rights act, 1955.

► **ROLE OF MAHATMA GANDHI IN DRAWING WOMEN INTO THE NATIONALIST MOVEMENT**

- India's Freedom Struggle has witnessed the undaunted courage of Women during the pre-Gandhian era from Lakshmi Bai to Bhima Holkar. Later reformism gave way to the valorisation of tradition, and women became an ideal emblem of the moral and motherhood. But after the advent of Gandhiji, there was a significant change in women's involvement in the nationalist movement.
- Sita and Draupadi were his role models for Indian women. He believed they were capable of making the supreme sacrifice.
- Gandhiji felt that most women in India had qualities such as patience and forbearance, as well as moral courage, which is required in a Satyagraha.
- Gandhi's beliefs helped women to get away with the sense of inferiority and to rise to dignity.
- He opposed social evils such as child marriage, purdah system.

MODERN HISTORY

- Women went to jail for the first time in the NCM. ("A yagna is incomplete without women taking part in it"- Gandhi to during NCM).
- During the peasant movement in Awadh, which accompanied the NCM, Jaggi Devi participated actively, Sarla Devi, Amrit Kaur, Sucheta Kripalani, and Aruna Asaf Ali also participated in the NCM.
- The Civil Disobedience Movement (1930-33) saw women's participation. Sarojini Naidu was nominated by Gandhiji to initiate a raid upon Dharasana Salt Works.
- Kamla Devi (after support from Gandhi) addressed meetings and prepared salt. Nari Satyagraha Committee.
- During the Quit India Movement (1942) Usha Mehta persisted with broadcasting until their arrest (When Gandhi said- Do or die).
- Gandhi's insistence on non-violence and emphasis on maintaining a respectable image of women satyagrahis helped in more participation of Women.

► GROWTH OF MODERN NATIONALISM IN INDIA

Modern nationalism in India began with the 'Revolt of 1857' and took concrete shape with the coming up of the 'Indian National Congress' (1885).

FACTORS BEHIND THE GROWTH OF NATIONALISM

- **Political and administrative unification of the country** – British sword brought a sizeable Indian state under a single rule with a unified judiciary and codified civil and criminal laws.
- Growing understanding of economic contradiction between Indian and colonial interests – presented in economic drain theory.
- **Development of modern transport and communication** – such as railways, telegraph etc. introduced by Dalhousie.
- **Modern western education** – introduced liberal and radical thoughts.
- **Role of press and vernacular literature** – 169 newspapers helped in spreading criticism of official policies and generating public opinion.

- **Emergence of the new middle-class Intelligentsia** – provided a vital base.
- **Indian renaissance** - rediscovery of India's past and cultural nationalism.
- **Reactionary policies and racial arrogance of rulers**- came to light during Ilbert bill controversy, the partition of Bengal.
- Thus, began the freedom struggle that eventually leads to the overthrowing of foreign yoke and establishment of 'Swaraj.'

► FEATURES OF PEASANT MOVEMENTS IN INDIA

Peasant discontent was a familiar feature of the 19th century. But in the 20th century, the movements that emerged out of this discontent were marked by new features.

FEATURES OF 19TH CENTURY PEASANT MOVEMENT

- **Mainly localized** and violent in nature.
- They were mostly unplanned.
- No objective to end the system of exploitation of the peasants.
- Mainly had **limited objectives** and were backward-looking.
- They **were brutally suppressed**, leading to failure in an immediate sense.

FEATURES OF 20TH CENTURY PEASANT MOVEMENT

- They were **closely linked with the politics at the national level**. (Non-Co-operation Movement, All India Kisan Sabha)
- Became **more organized** as they got support from national leaders like Gandhi (Moppilah), Vallabh Bhai Patel (Bardoli).
- Became more organized and **peaceful for getting the support of all sections**.
- Peasants started **filing cases against moneylenders and landlords**.

Peasant Movements in India evolved continuously, adding new features to it, which also played an essential role in India's independence struggle.

→ IMPORTANT PEASANT MOVEMENTS

Agrarian structure during colonial period led to the impoverishment of Indian peasant. Important factors included colonial economic policies, ruin of Indian handicrafts, land revenue system, colonial administrative

and judicial system. Earlier peasant revolted against the specific policies and legal acts, later they shifted their focus towards the real enemy of colonial state.

Some of the important peasant movements are as follows:

REVOLT	KEY POINTS
INDIGO REVOLT (1859-60)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Bengal the European indigo planters forced the local peasants to grow indigo instead of high yielding crops. The revolt was led by Digambar Biswas and Bishnu Biswas of Nadia district, West Bengal. The peasants joined together and raised funds to fight court cases filed against them, and they initiated legal action on their own against the planters. They also used the weapon of social boycott to force a planter's servants to leave him. The Government appointed an indigo commission to inquire into the problem of indigo cultivation. In 1860, government issued a notification that ryots could not be compelled to grow indigo and its cultivation wiped out by 1860 from Bengal. A major reason for the success of the Indigo Revolt was the tremendous initiative, cooperation, organization and discipline of the ryots. Another was the unity among Hindu and Muslim peasants. Leadership for the movement was provided by the more well-off ryots and in some cases by petty zamindars, moneylenders and ex-employees of the planters. The revolt was also supported by Bengali intelligentsia. Outstanding in this respect was the role of Harish Chandra Mukherji, editor of the Hindoo Patriot. Din Bandhu Mitra's play, Neel Darpan, was to gain great fame for vividly portraying the oppression by the planters. The intelligentsia's role in the Indigo Revolt was to have an abiding impact on the emerging nationalist intellectuals. Missionaries were another group which extended active support to the indigo ryots in their struggle.
PABNA AGRARIAN LEAGUES (1870's-1880's)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The unrest was caused due to the oppressive practices of the zamindars in Eastern Bengal. The league organized rent strikes but their main form of struggle was that of legal resistance. As a result, Bengal Tenancy act was passed in 1885. Young intellectuals like Bankim Chandra Chatterjee, R C Dutt and S N Banerjea supported the peasants cause.
DECCAN RIOTS (1870's)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The ryots of Deccan region had already suffered from heavy taxes under Ryotwari system. In 1874 there was growing tension between moneylenders and peasants where the former was socially boycotted. As a conciliatory measure the Deccan Agriculturists Relief Act was passed in 1879.
KISAN SABHA MOVEMENT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was against the stronghold of taluqdars over agrarian society. Majority of the cultivators were subjected to high rents, summary evictions, illegal levies and nazrana. It was mainly due to the efforts of the home rule activists that Kisan sabhas were organized in UP. The UP Kisan Sabha was set up in February 1918 by Gauri Shankar Mishra and Indra Narayana Dwivedi. It was also supported by Madan Mohan Malviya. The Awadh Kisan Sabha came into existence in 1920 which asked the kisans to refuse to till

MODERN HISTORY

	bedakhali lands, not to offer hari and begar (forms of unpaid labor) and solve disputes through panchayat.
EKA MOVEMENT (1920's)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It occurred in some northern districts of United Provinces: Hardoi, Bahraich, Sitapur. The initial thrust was provided by Congress and Khilafat leaders. It was a result of the extraction of a rent that was generally fifty per cent higher than the recorded, oppression by thikadars (revenue officials) and the practice of share rents. Eka meetings were marked by a religious ritual in which a hole that represented river Ganga was dug and filled with water. Peasants vowed that they will only pay the recorded rent, but pay it on time, would not leave when ejected, would refuse to do forced labour, would not help criminals and abide by panchayat decisions. Grassroot leadership was provided by <i>Madari Pasi</i>. He was not particularly inclined to accept the discipline of non-violence that the Congress and Khilafat leaders urged. As a result, the movement's contact with the nationalists diminished and it went its own way. However, unlike the earlier <i>Kisan Sabha movement</i> that was based almost solely on tenants, the Eka Movement included in its ranks many small zamindars who found themselves disenchanted with the Government because of its heavy land revenue demand. By March 1922, however, severe repression on the part of the authorities succeeded in bringing the Eka Movement to its end.
MAPPILA REVOLT (1921)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Mappilas were Muslim tenants inhabiting the Malabar region where most of the landlords were Hindus. They faced oppression from their landlords. The movement merged with the ongoing Khilafat movement. The antigovernment and anti-British nature of this movement later acquired communal overtones, but was repressed by 1921.
BARDOLI SATYAGRAHA (1928)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The movement sparked off when authorities decided to increase the land revenue by 30%. In 1928 Vallabhai Patel was called to lead the movement. The women of Bardoli gave him the title 'Sardar'. The movement was organized via chhavanai's or worker camps along with Bardoli Satyagraha Patrika to mobilize public's opinion.
ALL INDIA KISAN CONGRESS/ SABHA (1936)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This Sabha was founded in Lucknow in April 1936 with Swami Sahjanand Saraswati as the president and N.G Ranga as the general secretary. It held its session along with Congress at Faizpur in 1936.
TEBHAGA MOVEMENT (1946)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Sept 1946 Bengal Provincial Kisan Sabha gave a call to implement through mass struggle the flood commission recommendations of 2/3rd share to the bargardars instead of one-half share. The storm centre of the movement was north Bengal principally among Rajbanshis (low caste tribals). Muslims too participated in large numbers. Through their own initiative women formed <i>Nari Bahinis or women's brigades</i> and resisted the colonial police with whatever weapon they could lay their hands on.
TELANGANA MOVEMENT (1946)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was the biggest peasant guerilla war of modern India. It was against vethi or forced labor, excessive rents and forced exploitation by the landlords. The uprising began in July 1946. The peasants organized themselves into village sanghams but had to face brutal repression. The Telangana movement however yielded some results such as disappearance of forced labour in guerrilla-controlled villages, agricultural wages were raised and illegally sized lands were restored.

WARLI REVOLT (1945)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This revolt took place in 1945, in Zari village, Talasari taluka (Maharashtra). <p>Reasons: Tribals of Warli were getting affected from the exploitation from the landlords and moneylenders. About 5,000 indentured tribals gathered and refused to work on landlords' fields until they received 12 annas a day in wages.</p> <p>Relevance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Their resistance sowed the first seeds of rights-based movements among the region's indigenous communities. Women played an important role in the revolt and helped the men in all possible aspects. The involvement of the women was supported by the Kisan Sabha leader, Godavari Parulekar, also known as Godutai (elder sister) by the Adivasis. Women followed her and spoke at meetings about the oppression they faced and encouraged other women to join the struggle.
------------------------------------	---

IMPACT OF PEASANT MOVEMENTS

- Most important consequence was the post-independence agrarian reforms in terms of tenant reform, abolition of Zamindari and consolidation of surplus land.
- These movements eroded the monopolistic power of landed aristocracy and brought more equitable distribution.
- These movements helped political parties like Indian National Congress or Communist Party of India to gain on their agenda towards gaining independence.
- Increasing the mass base of nationalist movement.

► GURUDWARA REFORM MOVEMENT

- The rationalist and progressive ideas of 19th century influenced the Sikh community.
- In 1873, Singh Sabha Movement was founded at Amritsar. It gave importance to western education for Sikh community and countering the revivalist policies of Christian missions and Hindu fundamentalists.
- Gurudwara reform movement was also known by the name Akali Movement. It was an offshoot of Singh Sabha Movement.
- Objective:** To liberate the Sikh Gurudwaras from the control of corrupt mahants who enjoyed the support of the government.
- In 1921, Akalis launched a mass non-violent, non-cooperation satyagraha against the mahants of Gurudwaras. Initially, the reformers met with success as the agitators formed groups to compel the mahants and managers to hand over control to the local devotees. The government supported the

reformers as it didn't want to antagonize the reformers.

- The government saw that the Akali movement was increasingly being integrated with the national movement.
- British government agreed to the demands of the Akali and passed the Sikh Gurudwara Act in 1922 and amended in 1925. This legislation handed the control of gurudwaras to Akali's to appease the moderates Akali's but used force to repress the extremist Akali's.
- Akali's participated in the freedom struggle, wherever and whenever called. Akali movement may have been a sectarian movement but was not a communal movement.

► DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATION IN INDIA

INTRODUCTION OF ENGLISH EDUCATION

- In 1813, by the Charter Act, the British Parliament provided an annual **expenditure of rupees one lakh for educating the Indians**. Yet, for years to come, the money could not be spent. One reason for the failure of utilizing this money was the controversy between the Orientalists and the Anglicists.
- While the **Orientalists** desired that the money should be spent on **the study of Indian languages** and learning like Persian and Sanskrit, the **Anglicists** insisted that it **should be spent on the English language** and learning.
- The controversy was settled when William Bentinck came to India as the governor-general. **Lord Macaulay's Minutes in 1835 favoured the introduction of the English language as the**

MODERN HISTORY

medium of instruction and the English system of education in India.

- William Bentinck accepted the viewpoint of Macaulay, and it was decided that **all funds for the purpose of education were to be spent on the promotion of English literature and sciences** through the medium of English language

ANGLICIST VS ORIENTALISTS

Besides the strong support of Macaulay and the desire of William Bentinck to introduce the English language and western education in India, three important factors helped in the making of this decision.

1. The Evangelists aimed at getting a large number of converts in India by introducing western learning, and the Liberals and the Humanitarians felt that it would be an act of humanity.
2. Many Indians themselves also desired it. They rightly believed that it would provide them good opportunities for employment in government jobs. Raja Ram Mohan Roy became their chief spokesman.
3. The British had become politically secure in India by that time. They neither expected any serious challenge to their power by the Indians nor Oriental learning, customs and traditions commanded any respect in their eyes.

Therefore, the Anglicists got the upper hand, and the so-called 'Macaulayan system' of education was introduced in India.

- The system which Macaulay introduced simply aimed at educating the upper classes of India. The government did not intend to spend money on the education of the masses. The education of a minority was sufficient for getting Indians into lower services of the government.
- It was only in modern Uttar Pradesh that Mr. James Thomson, lieutenant governor during the period 1843-53, attempted to educate the Indians in vernacular languages. Therefore, English education was limited to High Schools and colleges, while in lower grade schools, all subjects were taught through the medium of vernacular languages.

The motive of this effort was to train the Indians for employment in the newly set up Revenue and Public Works Department, where the Englishmen could not be provided worthwhile employment.

SIR CHARLES WOOD'S DESPATCH ON EDUCATION, 1854

The next important step concerning English education in India was taken by Sir Charles Wood, the President of the Board of Control in 1854. His Despatch on education has been described as the Magna Carta of English education in India. The main recommendations of Charles Wood were as follows:

1. The education of the vernacular languages also needed attention because only through them the western education could infiltrate among the masses.
 2. Primary schools should be opened in villages, and High Schools and affiliated colleges should be started at the district level in the cities.
 3. Voluntary associations should be encouraged to establish schools and colleges, and the government should grant them financial assistance.
 4. An education department, under a director, should be established in each province to supervise and standardize education.
 5. Affiliating Universities, on the model of the London University, should be opened at Calcutta, Chennai, and Mumbai.
 6. Vocational teachers' training and technical schools and colleges should be established.
 7. The education of the females should be pushed up.
- Lord Dalhousie, the then governor-general, attempted to implement the suggestions of Charles Wood. The Department of Public Instruction was organized at the Centre in 1855.

Education departments were established in provinces, Inspectors of Schools were appointed, an agriculture institute at Pusa in Calcutta and an Engineering institute at Roorkee in Uttar Pradesh were started, and affiliating Universities were established at Calcutta, Chennai, and Mumbai. The process begun by Dalhousie continued afterward and gradually, the indigenous system of education was replaced by the Western system.

HUNTER COMMISSION, 1882-83

- In 1870, the responsibility of education was transferred to provinces that had limited economic resources. That also handicapped the Primary and High School education. Therefore, Lord Ripon felt the necessity of inquiring into the working of Primary and High School education and appointed an **Education Commission under W. W. Hunter** in 1882 to review the progress of education in these fields. The Commission submitted its report in 1883. Some of its primary recommendations were :

MODERN HISTORY

1. **Primary education should be given priority.** The government need not wait for voluntary help in this field. It should hand over the management of primary education to District and Municipal Boards, which were to be provided one-third of their expenditure on it by the government as grants-in-aid.
2. **Two types of High Schools should be established** one, for providing literary education leading up to the entrance examination of the University and the other for preparing students for vocational education.
3. The government, as far as could be possible, should withdraw itself from the school and college education, and every **effort should be made to encourage private enterprise** in these fields by a system of liberal grants in-aid.
4. **Female education**, which was most inadequate outside the Presidency towns, **should be emphasized.**

The government accepted most of the recommendations of the Commission, and education developed with a marked speed after that. But more than the government, several Indian philanthropic and religious associations participated in its growth. It resulted not only in the development of western education but also in oriental studies. **Some teaching-cum-examining universities were also established in the coming years, i.e., the Punjab University in 1882 and the Allahabad University in 1887. But the primary education yet remained neglected.** Besides, female education also remained negligible.

► INDIAN PRESS DURING THE BRITISH RULE

- In the beginning newspapers and journals aimed to cater to the needs of Europeans and the Anglo Indians and were hardly a threat to company's rule. But the company's officers were apprehensive about these newspapers exposing their misdoings to the home authorities. They enforced pre-censorship of newspapers in 1799, and the regulating act of 1823 completely extinguished the freedom of unlicensed printing. But the new press act, 1835 of Metcalfe, liberated the Indian press. Before the revolt of 1857, the press was fiercely involved in rallying the masses, and the British were more apprehensive about press freedom. So, they enacted the **licensing act of 1857 and the regulating act of 1867 to keep the press in check.**

- **Lytton's vernacular press act of 1878 (gagging act)** prevented the vernacular press from criticizing government policies. Ripon repealed it in 1881. Later, more stringent anti-press laws were enacted as the freedom movement gained momentum. Amendments to the IPC in 1897, the official secrets act of 1904, the Indian newspapers (incitement to offenses) act of 1908, and the Indian press act of 1910 are the classic examples. In 1921, on the recommendations of a press committee, the press acts of 1908 and 1910 were repealed.
- **Indian Press (Emergency Powers) Act, 1931**, to suppress propaganda for the Civil Disobedience Movement, and the restrictions during the Second World War curtailed press freedom. Press Enquiry Committee of 1947 recommended repeal of the Indian Emergency Powers Act, 1931, amendments in Press and Registration of Books Act, modifications in Sections 124-A and 156-A of IPC, among others.

► GROWTH OF LEFT MOVEMENT

- The **Russian revolution of 1917 inspired Indian revolutionary nationalists** and moved them towards socialism.
- The failure of the non-cooperation movement further convinced them that Independence could not be acquired under the leadership of Mahatma Gandhi.
- **The Swaraj party also did not attract them.** The rising cost of basic necessities of life and growing unemployment.
- **During the course of the first world war provided a proper atmosphere for the growth of socialist ideas.** Some people started talking about class war, economic inequality, fight against economic exploitation, etc. Among them, a few were impressed by communism, and they thought of spreading communist ideology with the help of Russia.
- They finally organized the Communist Party of India.

THE SOCIALIST PARTY OF INDIA

- The Socialist group of people originated within the All India Congress.
- They did not believe in class-war or in violent means to attain their object, but they certainly aimed at establishing a socialist state in India by the democratic process.
- They remained within the Congress and supported the national movement.

MODERN HISTORY

- They organized labour unions and Peasants' association and fought for their rights but limited their efforts to peaceful means.
- Among national leaders, Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru and Subhash Chandra Bose supported them. But the efforts of these socialists remained negligible.
- While Jawaharlal Nehru bowed down before ideas of Gandhiji, Subash Chandra had to form a separate party called the 'Forward Bloc'.
- Many people, having faith in socialist ideas, left the Congress and formed a separate organization called the 'Congress Socialist Party' under the leadership of Jai Prakash Narayan and Acharya Narendra Deo. This party emphasized the right of economic equality, opposed the Act of 1935, and tried to avoid the partition of India by having a compromise with the Muslim League.
- Its primary cause was its total dependence on the dictates of the communist party of Russia.
- The Communist Party of India was a part of the 'Comintern' (an international organization of the Communists).
- The Communist Party of India pursued its dictates between the period 1928-34 and, therefore, lost the sympathy of all political parties in India and Indian masses as well.
- The **Communist Party opposed the 'Civil Disobedience Movement'** led by Gandhiji and lost further its popularity.
- Its members were asked to infiltrate other organizations like Congress, the Socialist Party, the Forward Bloc, and their youth-organizations. Their purpose was to influence the policies of these parties from within and, thus, making them their instruments.

THE COMMUNIST PARTY OF INDIA

- M.N. Roy was the first person who succeeded in organizing peasants and labour in the provinces of Mumbai, Bengal, Punjab, and Uttar Pradesh and finally, the Communist Party of India in 1924.
- Efforts of S. A. Dange and his newspaper '**Socialist**' in Mumbai, efforts of Muzaffar Ahmad and Fazlul Haq and their newspaper 'Navayuga' in Bengal, and efforts of Gulam Hussain and his monthly magazine 'Inqilab' in Punjab contributed a lot towards spreading Communist ideas.
- The Government was suspicious of them from the very beginning and tried to suppress communist ideology. Three critical cases were-
- **The Kanpur Conspiracy Case:** Shaukat Usmani, Muzaffar Ahmad, Nalini Gupta and S. A. Danga were charged with attempting to overthrow the government by violent means. Each of them was imprisoned for four years. The case became a topic of discussion even outside India.
- **Meerut Conspiracy Case:** all important communist leaders were involved and were charged by the government with conspiring to overthrow the government by violent means. Each of these leaders was given long-term imprisonment.
- **Peshawar Conspiracy Case:** Those people who had gone out of India during the Khilafat Movement but had returned after training in Russia were involved in the Peshawar Conspiracy Case. They were charged with conspiracy against the government and were imprisoned for one to two years.
- When other parties understood the game of the Communists, they turned them out from their parties.
- Russia was opposite to Britain in the beginning of the world war-I but when Germany attacked Russia, it befriended Britain. The Communist Party of India changed its colour accordingly. It opposed the Indian government in the beginning, but when, later on, Russia changed sides, it cooperated with the Indian government and even opposed the 'Quit India Movement of 1942'. Therefore, it was defamed in India.
- It also supported the demand of the Muslim League for the partition of India and accepted that India was not one nation but a country inhabited by people of different nationalities

AFTER INDEPENDENCE

- After Independence, the Communist Party was divided. It's one group decided to function within the limits of the Indian Constitution while the other group aimed at pursuing the goal of establishing a socialist state in India.
- In 1964, another party, Communist Party (Marxist) was formed, which became more influential among the Communists.
- The Left Movement in India grew prior to Independence but could not gain popularity among the masses.
- It helped in organizing labour, supported their movements, attracted a good number of intellectuals, and enlightened people in matters of economic justice.

CAUSES OF FAILURE

► WHY CONGRESS ACCEPTED THE PARTITION?

- The Congress changed its instances on the Partition from time to time. **On April 2, 1942, the Congress Working Committee criticized the secessionist idea.**
- But at the same time, the Congress committee said that it could not compel the people of any territorial unit to remain in the Indian Union against their declared and established will.
- Congress's election manifesto of 1945 reiterated this principle, thus setting at naught the **Jagat Narain Lal's resolution, adopted by the All India Congress Committee (AICC) on May 2, 1942, which ruled out liberty to any component State or territorial unit to secede.** Rajaji's formula, in March 1944, accepted plebiscite on Partition in areas wherein the Muslim population is in absolute majority.
- On September 24, 1944, Gandhi himself offered Jinnah his plan for "two sovereign independent States" with a Treaty of Separation on defense, foreign affairs, etc. Thus, from 1940 onwards, the trend was unmistakably against India's unity.
- **Both Gandhi and the Congress had accepted the principle of Partition,** based on the consent of the areas concerned. Time was fast running out on India's unity.
- **The British government's statement on December 6, 1946, rejected the Congress' interpretation of the grouping formula** and expressed its view that there has never been any prospect of success for the Constituent Assembly except upon the basis of the agreed procedure.
- Should a Constitution come to be framed by the Constituent Assembly in which a large section of the Indian population had not been represented, His Majesty's Government could not, of course, contemplate as the Congress have stated they would not contemplate forcing such a Constitution upon any unwilling parts of the country. This gave Congress one of two choices – unqualified acceptance of the Cabinet Mission's Plan or Partition.
- It preferred the latter. Once again, Gandhi rejected the Plan. **But the direct action day observed by Muslim league and the following incidents of Hindu-Muslim riot made Congress believe that partition was the only option** if otherwise there could be lasting peace even if British leave India. And so Congress accepted the partition.

► REORGANIZATION OF STATES: REGIONAL ISSUES

- The reorganization of states at the time of independence of India was an important issue.
- The administrative division of India was not done on the lines of linguistic or cultural homogeneity, but it was done with a view of colonial expansion and requirements.
- **Congress had already declared its resolution to the reorganization of states on a linguistic basis** and had even developed its organization on a similar manner.
- In 1917 a separate Andhra panel and in 1918, a Sindh panel was formed in congress.
- After the Nagpur session of 1920, the regional councils of congress were reorganized on a linguistic basis. Gandhi and Nehru had also supported these efforts.

EARLY STEPS

- **The constituent assembly formed a Linguistic state commission in 1948 under the chairmanship of S. K. Dar** to look in the matter of state reorganization on a linguistic basis. The commission, though, acknowledged the popular demand all over India for the formation of states based on language but emphasized more on the development of India as a nation.
- After Independence, all national leaders, along with Nehru, thought that the reorganization of states on the linguistic basis could be more destructive in the time when the nation is partitioned on a communal basis and the violence it spawned and also when the partition has presented many socio-economic, administrative problems, the Kashmir problem and a spoiled relation with Pakistan. The leaders believed that the issue of national integration should be attended to above all others.
- Congress again formed a **committee for this matter in December 1948 with Jawaharlal Nehru, Vallabh Bhai Patel, and P. Sitaramiyyah as its members.** This committee was known as the J.V.P committee, and it **recommended against the reorganization of states on a linguistic basis** due to the existing issues of national integration, security, and defence.
- But the **Congress did not completely reject the idea of state reorganization.** In fact, it expressed the possibility to reorganize the states on a linguistic basis if such demands were persistent and if other lingual groups of that state also are in agreement.

MODERN HISTORY

VIOLENT STAGE OF MOVEMENT

- Many demands came up like joint Karnataka, joint Maharashtra, Maha Gujarat, state for the Malchali language-speaking people, a separate state for the Sikhs in Punjab etc. but the movement that took a fierce shape was for a separate Andhra state.
- This state was to be formed from the Telegu speaking regions included in the Madras presidency and former Hyderabad kingdom. The JVP report and the leaders of Madras too agreed for a separate Andhra state, but there was no common agreement over the possession of the city of Madras.
- When on 19th October 1952, Potti Shririmalu in Madras started a hunger strike till death and died during it on 15th December. With his death, the violence and disorder were widespread at a scale which within two days, made Nehru to declare the formation of a separate Andhra state.
- On 1st October 1953, Andhra Pradesh was officially the first state of India to be formed entirely on a linguistic basis. With this, the Tamil speaking state also came into existence, but the name Tamil Nadu however, was not used until 1969.

FORMATION OF STATES

- With the formation of Andhra Pradesh, the demand to create other states on a linguistic basis started to rise up again. Keeping this in view, the **government formed a state reorganization committee in 1953 with Fazal Ali, K. M. Panicker, and Hridaynath Kunjru as its member**. All three of them were not from congress. The committee submitted its report in October 1955 with the following main points:-
- The linguistic basis is a very important factor for state reorganizations from the point of administrative convenience and equality among people. But **this is not the only factor**. Equal attention should be given to other factors as well, which pointed towards national integration, stability, and security.
- Reorganizations should be done over four major languages of south-Tamil, Telugu, Kannada, and Malayalam. The districts and the talukas should be reorganized on the basis of the majority of people speaking different languages.
- Similar reorganizations should be done in northern India, and four significant states should be formed from Hindi speaking regions-Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, and Rajasthan. There was little recommendation regarding the eastern states.
- The **formation of a separate Sikh state was not considered to be good**, and also the permission to

divide the Bombay presidency on a linguistic basis was denied. However, the committee recommended forming Vidarbha state by combining the Marathi speaking regions of farther distances.

- The committee opposed the idea to form a separate tribal state from Assam and Bihar.
- The recommendations of the committee were implied with minor changes. The parliament in November 1956 made the state reorganization act under which 14 states and 6 union territories were formed. Following were the main points of the act:-
- The Telangana region of Hyderabad was included in Andhra Pradesh.
- A new state of Kerala was formed which was made by combining Cochin of Travancore and Malabar district of Madras presidency.
- Some Kannada speaking regions from Bombay, Madras, Hyderabad, and Kurg were included in Mysore.
- The Bombay state was extended, and the kingdoms of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi speaking regions of the Hyderabad kingdom. The Marathi speaking Nagpur division was also included.

FOLLOWING STATES WERE FORMED FROM THIS ACT

- Andhra Pradesh.
- Assam.
- Bihar.
- Bombay - above mentioned regions were added into it while its southern regions were included in the Mysore state. It was later split into Maharashtra and Gujarat in 1960.
- Jammu and Kashmir.
- Kerala.
- Madhya Pradesh - central India, Vindhya state, and Bhopal state collectively formed this new state while the Marathi speaking Nagpur division was included in the Bombay state.
- Mysore - other than Kurg, the Kannad speaking regions of southern Bombay state and western Hyderabad were included. In 1973, the name was changed from Mysore to Karnataka.
- Orissa.
- Madras -Malabar region from the former Madras presidency was given to Kerala. While Kanyakumari, the southern district of Travancore-Cochin, was given to Madras state. The name was changed to Tamil Nadu in 1964.
- Punjab - the Patiala region and the eastern Punjab state were merged to expand.

MODERN HISTORY

- Rajasthan - Ajmer was included along with some regions from Bombay state and central India.
- Uttar Pradesh.
- West Bengal.
- The committee had initially recommended the formation of only three centrally administered territories, but by the States reorganizations act 1956, a total of six such territories were formed:-
- Andaman and Nicobar.
- Delhi.
- Himachal Pradesh.
- Lakshadweep, Minicoy and Amindivi were taken out from Madras state.
- Manipur.
- Tripura.

► LAND REFORMS AFTER INDEPENDENCE

After independence, the Congress set up an Agrarian Reforms Committee, also known as the **Kumarappa Committee**. This committee made a detailed analysis and made a comprehensive report for implementing land reforms in India.

Moreover, according to the Planning Commission of India, the important objectives of land reform measures in India were:

- (1) To enhance the productivity of the land by improving the economic conditions of farmers and tenants so that they may have the interest to invest in and improve agriculture.
- (2) To ensure distributive justice and create an egalitarian society by eliminating all forms of exploitation.
- (3) To develop a system of peasant proprietorship with the motto of land to the tiller.
- (4) To transfer the incomes of the rich to many so that the demand for consumer goods would be created.

SALIENT FEATURES OF THE LAND REFORMS

- **Abolition of intermediaries:** Until Independence, a large part of agricultural land was held by the intermediaries under the zamindari, Mahalwari and Ryotwari systems. Due to this, the tenants were burdened with high rents, unproductive cultivation, and other forms of exploitation. Thus all the intermediaries between the government and the tillers of the land were removed. These intermediaries

were the zamindars or the jagirdars. Their land was confiscated and was vested with the states.

- **Tenancy reforms:** After acquiring of the land, the state government decided on the scale and mode of compensation that should be paid to them. The 'Fair Rent' was also fixed after taking due consideration of the nature of the land. The reforms gave due protection to the tenants by not allowing arbitrary eviction of the tenants and making a safeguard mechanism for that.
- **The ceiling on Land Holdings:** The Government fixed the maximum amount of land a person or family can hold.
- **Consolidation of Holdings:** Due to the fragmentation of land, landholdings in many states were very small for commercial farming. So if a farmer has three different small plots of land in different places, his land could be made into one by either exchange or purchase of land.
- **Development of cooperative farming.** In order to overcome the issues of lack of financing by the Government and land subdivisions, the Government encouraged cooperative farming. In this, the farmers would pool in their resources and thus would gain more when the crops would be sold due to larger output and capital investment.

DRAWBACKS OF LAND REFORMS

Even though land reforms were implemented, there were various loopholes in it that were exploited by the landowners.

- They **transferred their land to their relatives**, and some also evicted tenants with the pretext of tilling the land themselves.
- Many people still own large areas of land under '**Benami**' names.
- The small and marginal farmers in India are still trapped in the **vicious debt cycle of moneylenders**. Rural poverty still exists since the land ceiling, and redistribution of the land was not implemented properly.
- Many **plantations** like tea, coffee, etc. **were exempt from the land ceiling act**.
- To fix the various loopholes in the land reforms, the **recommendations of the Central Land Reforms Committee were implemented**. For this purpose, a family of five was made one unit, and the Land distribution done gave priority to the landless peasants, SC and ST communities.

SECTION-4

WORLD HISTORY

Previous Year Questions

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS
World History	2019	Explain how the foundations of the modern world were laid by the American and French Revolutions.
	2018	Why indentured labour was taken by the British from India to other colonies? Have they been able to preserve their cultural identity over there?
	2017	What problems were germane to the decolonization process of the Malay Peninsula.
	2017	The anti-colonial struggles in West Africa were led by the new elite of Western-educated Africans. Examine.
	2015	Why did the industrial revolution first occur in England? Discuss the quality of life of the people there during the industrialization. How does it compare with that in India at present?
	2015	To what extent can Germany be held responsible for causing the two World Wars? Discuss critically
	2014	What were the major political, economic and social developments in the world which motivated the anti-colonial struggle in India?
	2014	What were the events that led to the Suez Crisis in 1956? How did it deal a final blow to Britain's self-image as a world power?
	2014	The New Economic Policy – 1921 of Lenin had influenced the policies adopted by India soon after independence. Evaluate.
	2013	"Latecomer" Industrial revolution in Japan involved certain factors that were markedly different from what west had experience.
2013	Africa was chopped into states artificially created by accident of European competition.	

	Analyse.
2013	American Revolution was an economic revolt against mercantilism. Substantiate.
2013	What policy instruments were deployed to contain the great economic depression?

► AMERICAN REVOLUTION

WHETHER OR NOT THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION WAS TRULY ALL THAT REVOLUTIONARY

The American Revolution was a **political revolution that separated England's North American colonies from Great Britain and led to the formation of the United States** of America. The Revolution was achieved in large part by the American Revolutionary War (1775-1783), which was fought between England against America and its allies (France, Spain, and the Dutch Republic).

The American Revolution embodied and **reflected the principles of the Enlightenment, which emphasized personal liberty and freedom from tyranny** among other ideals. The American revolutionaries and the Founding Fathers of the United States sought to create a nation without the shackles of the rigid social hierarchy that existed in Europe.

Although the American Revolution succeeded in establishing a new nation that was built on the principles of personal freedom and democracy, scholars today continue to debate whether or not the American Revolution was truly all that revolutionary.

SOCIAL AND IDEOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

On the one hand, the American Revolution was not a complete social revolution such as the French Revolution in 1789 or the Russian Revolution in 1917. The American Revolution *did not produce a total upheaval of the previously existing social and institutional structures.*

It also *did not replace the old powers of authority with a new social group or class.* On the other hand, for most American colonists fighting for independence, the American Revolution represented fundamental social change in addition to political change. *The ideological backdrop for the Revolution was based on the concept of replacing older forms of feudal-type relationships with a social structure based on republicanism and democracy.*

The American Revolution was responsible for popularizing some of the most **radical concepts of the Enlightenment including rule of law, liberty,**

equality, and a government of the people. In his Pulitzer Prize winning book, *The Radicalism of the American Revolution*, historian Gordon S. Wood argues that the American revolutionaries' dedication to making equality one of the most important bedrocks of society was "the single most powerful and radical ideological force in all of American history."

The Revolution's ideals of equality and freedom may not have included all segments of society at the nation's inception; however, these Enlightenment principles planted a seed of reform that would continue to grow over the course of America's history. Throughout the nineteenth century, the abolition movement and similar movements against religious intolerance and the subjection of women became increasingly popular and formidable issues in American society.

By the first few decades of the nineteenth century, the northern states had nearly all abolished the institution of slavery or enacted plans for gradual emancipation.

POLITICAL EFFECTS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

Politically, the American Revolution carried significant and historic consequences. The **Revolution established a republican form of government** out of what had been a monarchical and colonial political system. It altered the position of American people from being subjects of the British crown to citizens and political participants of a republic. It also endowed the middle segments of society with more political agency than they had ever previously experienced under British rule. During the colonial period, only a small number of white men enjoyed the right to vote. Also, political participation was low. There were very few organized political parties and wealthy merchants, lawyers or planters, held most major political offices.

As the American Revolution approached and political issues became heated, voter turnout increased. Political pamphleteering and propaganda became more popular and led to an increased knowledge of political events by more of the population.

During and **after the American Revolution, political offices became increasingly elected positions as opposed to governmental appointments.** Following the Revolution, average Americans began to call for

expanded suffrage to include a wider portion of the population. Of course, this political extension of freedom only applied to certain portions of the population and excluded all women, enslaved Africans, freed African Americans, and a large portion of poor white men from participating in the political and even at times the social spheres of society.

However, **the Revolutionary War led to dramatic changes in the lives of women who were able to exercise political control during the boycott campaigns against British goods.** Furthermore, out of necessity, many women contributed to the war effort by running their husband's farms or businesses, while the men were off fighting for independence. Following the war, many American women started to protest against their lack of civil and political rights.

► FRENCH REVOLUTION

CAUSES OF FRENCH REVOLUTION

a) The situation of Bankruptcy in France: the state treasury in France was empty by 1786-88 mainly due to the activities of the higher social order, and the king tried to tackle this by increasing the tax burden on the third estate (common people with no privilege); This proved to be a significant reason of revolt.

b) Role of natural calamities: During the 1780's France was struck by several droughts and floods, and the plight of the commoners was ignored by the royalty.

c) Impact of the American Revolution: French soldiers that had returned from America after the revolution proved to be a major vehicle of transfer of progressive ideas to French society.

d) Role of French philosophers: They made the French Revolution more than just an outbreak of violence. Grounding their **arguments on Rationalism**, the thinkers argued that man was born to be happy and not suffer, as stated by the Church. This happiness could be achieved by removing the prejudices prevailing in the society. Further, they focused on **Secularism** as they either denied God or ignored him in their discussions. The **Doctrine of Nature brought the Clergy under attack** by the thinkers.

It emphasized a need to study nature's laws, and religion cannot help in this. Instead, it is the power of reason that is key to nature's understanding. Voltaire believed that all belief was absurd as it was against the logic of

reason. **Atheists and Materialists gained popularity** as it was emphasized that man's destiny lay in his own hands. **The principles of Laissez-Faire and No Taxation without Representation were stressed, which brought the Nobility under criticism.** Further, the ideas of democracy were propounded by thinkers like Montesquieu and Jean Rousseau.

ROUSSEAU

- Rousseau articulated the idea of the '**social contract**', an unwritten agreement between governments and individuals.
- He also articulated the concept of popular sovereignty, suggesting that the true power of government was derived from the consent of the people. Popular sovereignty was a critical idea that was used to justify the American and French revolutions.
- The revolutionaries embraced Rousseau's belief that political systems, while never perfect, must strive to progress and improve. One of Rousseau's more contentious claims was that private property was an impediment to good political leadership. Property interests, Rousseau suggested distracted politicians from their primary roles: representing the people and ensuring morality.
- Rousseau also advocated the **concept of civic religion**, a religion to worship God and uphold morality rather than served vested interests.

VOLTAIRE

- He returned to France in 1729 and published Letters on the English Nation. It caused considerable controversy in France, **comparing the English system with the French system** and finding the latter wanting.
- Politically, **Voltaire was no democrat.** He had no faith in the ordinary people, who he considered apathetic and too concerned with trivialities.
- Voltaire was particularly severe on organized religion, which did not dominate or define English society as it did in France.
- Voltaire was also an **advocate of religious tolerance.** Throughout his life, he was a **fierce critic of the Catholic church**, condemning its endemic corruption and the greed and depravity of high-ranking clergymen. Supporters of the church damned

WORLD HISTORY

Voltaire as a heretical atheist, but like many other philosophes, he was a deist.

MONTESQUIEU

- He was an enlightened nobleman turned political philosopher, responsible for articulating a clear explanation of the **separation of government powers**.
 - His early writings reveal Montesquieu as a liberal, a deist, and a **supporter of constitutional monarchy**.
 - He was less receptive to republicanism or democracy. Like other intellectual giants of his age, Montesquieu believed that **the government was best left to educated and enlightened elites**.
 - Common people, Montesquieu argued, were too shiftless and poorly equipped to discuss either law or the business of government.
 - Montesquieu also believed that political systems must be organized so that those in government could not accumulate or abuse power. Montesquieu expanded on this point in his best-known work, **"The Spirit of the Laws"**.
 - He compared different systems of government, with a particular focus on how each system protected individual liberty. Expanding on ideas previously explored by the English philosopher John Locke, Montesquieu decided the best **means of protecting individual liberty was through the separation of government powers**.
 - The different functions of government - executive or monarchical, legislative, and judicial - must be carried out by different people and different departments. The power of each branch of government must be limited, ideally by a constitution.
- e) Role of French bourgeoisie:** The increasingly numerous and prosperous elite of wealthy commoners—merchants, manufacturers, and professionals, often called the bourgeoisie—aspired to political power in those countries where it did not already possess it.
- f) Role of French Peasants:** The peasants, many of whom owned land, had attained an improved standard of living and education and wanted to get rid of the last vestiges of feudalism to acquire the full rights of landowners and to be free to increase their holdings.

- g) Role of Monarchy:** The French monarchy, no longer seen as divinely ordained, was unable to adapt to the political and societal pressures that were being exerted on it.

→OUTCOMES/RESULTS/CONSEQUENCES OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION**CONSEQUENCES/RESULTS OF FRENCH REVOLUTION**

Consequences of the French Revolution can be divided into 3 for better understanding, i.e., Social, Political and Economic

SOCIAL CONSEQUENCES

- **Large-scale emigration:** In the short-term, France lost thousands of her countrymen in the form of emigrants who wished to escape political tensions and save their lives. The displacement of these Frenchmen led to a spread of French culture and ideas.
- **Feudalism abolished:** The French Revolution abolished all elements of feudalism, including serfdom. The privileges of the clergy and the nobility also came to an end.
- **Social Reforms:** The National Assembly, followed by the National Convention, began several social and economic reforms.
- It **abolished slavery** and imprisonment for debt. Women were guaranteed protection in their property claims in common with men. New laws of inheritance were passed, by which all heirs were to inherit the property equally.
- **Metric system:** The Metric system was another effect of the Revolution, which was later adopted by the whole of Europe and some Asian countries too. The lands of the Church and the nobles were confiscated and these were bought by the middle classes who now became politically powerful.

POLITICAL CONSEQUENCES

- **Establishment of a New Order:** A new order was established based on the **'Declaration of the Rights of Man & Citizens'**. The Declaration possesses a significant place in the history of man.
- **The idea of Republic:** Although a permanent republic could not be established in France, the French revolution marked an end of the ancient regime. The central theme of the French Revolution was **"Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity"**. The new constitution

WORLD HISTORY

proclaimed the doctrine of popular sovereignty as enshrined in Rousseau's Social Contract.

- **Spread of Nationalism:** Napoleon's conquests had such a great impact that the revolutionary ideas of nationalism, patriotism and democracy spread throughout Europe.
- **End of monarchy:** The Revolution of 1789 sealed the fate of monarchy, once for all. It paved the way for democracy. The cries of the constitution and Parliament rent the air in Europe, and the kings were forced to grant them.
- **Independence for colonies in South and Central America:** The wars with France weakened the European colonial powers like Spain and Portugal and their colonies in South and Central America declared themselves as independent. Finally, the French revolution caused significant political turbulence, which could not be controlled except by one great man, and he was Napoleon Bonaparte.

ECONOMIC CONSEQUENCES

Capitalism became the new economic system. Napoleonic Economic policies- economic unity under Napoleon, continental policy, etc.

► FACTORS BEHIND THE RISE AND FALL OF NAPOLEON

A) THE FRENCH REVOLUTION

There is a common agreement that Napoleon was a product of the French Revolution, without which, he would have died a common man. Napoleon's rise to power was greatly due to the progressive events of the French Revolution. He exploited the opportunities provided by the revolution to become Emperor of France. **The French Revolution contributed in the following ways: -**

1. The revolution cleared off all the senior military Generals of the Noble class by 1792, especially during the reign of Terror. This created chance for a young Artillery officer Napoleon to come to power.
2. The Revolution provided a chance for Napoleon to expose his abilities and military talents. i.e., in the Italian campaign and Egyptian campaign. Although he failed in Egypt, he was considered a Hero, and it increased his popularity.

3. The Government of the Directory that was too weak provided a power vacuum that Napoleon used to power.
4. The revolution created the internal and external rivalries through which Napoleon got a chance to participate. He was appointed to guard the Directory government officials in the assembly against the Paris mob.
5. Napoleon helped spread the Revolutionary Ideas of Equality, Liberty, and Fraternity, and by doing that, he fulfilled the aspiration of the revolutionaries

B) ROLE OF NATIONALISM

The phenomenal victories of Napoleon against enemies of France satisfied the nationalist hunger for the glory of common Frenchmen. Following these victories, the masses became blind followers of Napoleon.

C) HIS EDUCATION BACKGROUND AND THE ROLE OF ENLIGHTENMENT

- Napoleon's rise to power can also be attributed to his education. He was educated at the Military Academy in Brienne and later in Paris in France.
- This exposed him to the writings of political philosophers in history and widened his reasoning capacity and leadership skills. It was from a school that he developed his skills as an orator and the ability to convince people.

D) NAPOLEON'S LUCK

- There were a number of events and opportunities which Napoleon did not plan but favored his rise to power. The Corsica Island was annexed to France a year before his birth, making Napoleon a Frenchman by birth.
- Napoleon was lucky that his father fluked a scholarship for him to study in the military academy in Brienne and later in Paris. These, at times, were reserved for the children of nobles.
- His luck made his escape from Egypt, where he would have been killed. The French Revolution took place and swept away all senior military officers leaving a young Artillery officer with a chance to rise to power.
- He was lucky that the Directory government was weak, and people had lost trust in them, and Napoleon was the immediate option.

E) WEAKNESS OF THE DIRECTORY GOVERNMENT

- The Directory government was the last government within the revolutionary period. Its weaknesses and

WORLD HISTORY

unpopular ties paved the way for Napoleon's rise to power.

- Directory government had failed to provide a government of authority to lead France at home. Napoleon seemed to offer a solution.

→THE REASONS FOR THE FALL OF NAPOLEON

A) NAPOLEON'S PERSONALITY

- **Judgement error:** In the first place, the haughty nature of Napoleon greatly contributed to his downfall. He had an ego about the inability of his judgment and did not pay due regard to the counsel of other seasoned diplomats and politicians. As a result, often, his judgment failed him.
- **Centralisation:** Napoleon tried to concentrate everything in his own hands. No doubt he was an intelligent person and was endowed with exceptionally sharp imagination, but due to human limitations, he could not do everything by himself equally well.
- **Ambition:** the soaring aspirations of Napoleon also contributed to his downfall. He was very ambitious and tried to extend his empire as far as possible. He even nourished the ambitions of carving out a world empire.
- **Dictatorial tendencies:** the destruction of revolutionary sentiments by Napoleon and their replacement by an autocratic rule in France was disliked by certain sections of society, and they became suspicious of his intentions.
- **Partiality:** The benevolent and partial attitude adopted by Napoleon towards his relations also brought about his downfall. Most of the links he elevated to important positions proved unworthy of the trust reposed in them.

B) NATIONALISM

The rise of nationalism in the various countries conquered by Napoleon also significantly contributed to his downfall. The people of these countries did not like the autocratic attitude and coercive methods of Napoleon. They submitted to his authority as long as he was powerful. But after his failure against Russia and Spain, these countries became bold and began to defy his authority.

C) THE CONTINENTAL SYSTEM

- After the defeat of Austria, Russia, and Prussia, there was no one to oppose the dictates of the French emperor except Britain.
- Napoleon issued Berlin and Milan decrees for imposing a continental blockade of the British Isles. This meant no British ship would be allowed to enter European ports, and all countries of Europe would stop trade with Britain. The purpose of this blockade was to force Britain into submission.
- **British response:** However, Britain was prepared to meet the challenge. The British navy blockaded all the European ports. This meant if countries stopped trade with Britain, they would not be able to make sea-borne trade with anyone else. Thus, the issue turned into one of Land power vs. Sea power.
- **Spanish Ulcer:** To ensure the working of the continental system, France had to exercise control over European countries. One by one, the countries started disobeying Napoleon's command. When Spain revolted against the system, the French army had to encounter much hostility. The French army crossed the border to deal with the revolt. Spain and Portugal were backed by Britain. The French army encountered many difficulties and finally gave up. The war resulted in heavy French casualties. Later, **Napoleon complained that this was the "Spanish ulcer," which killed him.**
- **Russian winter:** Due to his continental policy, Napoleon faced revolts from other countries like Austria and Russia. To teach the Russian Tsar a lesson, Napoleon led an army of his finest men to capture the Russian capital. The Russians retreated but employed effective tactics to cut off the supplies. When the French troops reached the Russian capital, they found out that the Russian troops had already burnt the city and no food and other supplies. By the time they set off to France, the Russian winters set in, which cause many hardships and casualties to the French troops. Of the 610000 soldiers who went on the Russian expedition, only 20,000 could return to France. It was one of the greatest disasters in French history.
- **End at Waterloo:** Powers like Austria, Prussia, and Russia joined together to overthrow Napoleon. Britain supported Spain and Portugal against Napoleon. Finally, he was defeated at the **Battle of Waterloo in 1815.**

WORLD HISTORY

- The continental system also brought him into **conflict with the Pope**. The rejection of the continental system by the Pope greatly infuriated Napoleon, and he annexed his empire and merged it with the French empire. The Pope, on his part declared Napoleon as an atheist. This turned all the Catholics against Napoleon, and he began to be hated as a godless being.

D) SUPREMACY OF BRITISH NAVY

The supremacy of the British navy also significantly contributed to the downfall of Napoleon. Napoleon failed to successfully enforce his continental system in the face of a strong English navy. The British navy also proved quite helpful in carrying men and material for war against Napoleon in different parts and thus contributed to his fall.

E) INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION IN BRITAIN

The accomplishment of the industrial revolution in England played no mean role in the downfall of Napoleon. Because of the industrial revolution, England possessed sufficient finances with which she could fully equip her armies and sustain the long struggle. Therefore, it has been asserted that Napoleon was not defeated in the Battle of Waterloo but by the textile mills of Manchester and the steel furnaces of Birmingham.

F) EXPEDITION TO RUSSIA

Napoleon's expedition to Moscow significantly contributed to his fall. Napoleon's military power, on which his rule rested, was much shattered because of this expedition because a large number of his soldiers died either due to unbearable cold or attacks by the Russians. As a result, when his military power waned, his empire also collapsed.

► BISMARCK'S IDEAS OF GERMAN UNIFICATION

In 1862, when Bismarck was appointed Minister by the President of Prussia, he had no illusion in his mind about the magnitude of the task force before him. During his Frankfurt years, he had studied the problem of German unity with considerable realism and detachment. He developed a few ideas for the making of Germany.

A TRUE NATIONALIST

- The only sure foundation for a great state is egoism.
- Bismarck had fully realized the fact that the great obstacle to any increase of Prussia's power was the

pre-eminence of Austria and Prussia within the Bund was impossible. He wrote, "Germany is too small for both of us. Both plough the same contested field." He upheld that one of the two must leave the German system, and it must be Austria.

- He did not doubt in his mind about the need for a war with Austria. "Only war will put right the clock of German development," said Bismarck.
- He told the Prussian Liberals in the Parliament when they opposed the Army bill. "Germany does not look to Prussia's liberalism but to her power. Not by speeches and majority votes are the great questions of the day decided but by blood and iron."
- He ardently believed that Germany could be united by the Prussian monarchy. It had been the Prussian kings and not the Prussian people, who had made Prussia great. This historical fact must be preserved. The Prussian crown must not be a powerless one like the English crown.
- He believed in Prussia and Prussianism. By Prussia, he meant the integrity of Prussia, which must not be lost in Germany. "Prussia will not be Germanised, but Germany will be Prussianised," said he. Political egoism was necessary for the awakening of national sentiment.

DEEP UNDERSTANDING OF NATIONALIST FACTORS

- Bismarck was aware that a significantly less number of German states did not trust Prussia and Prussian militarism. But he was determined to ignore their sentiments. He wanted to wreck Austrian popularity and dominance in the Bund. His object was to make Prussia pose as the leader of German nationality.
- Bismarck was an exponent of Realpolitik. He was ready to use freely, power, and diplomacy without caring for morality for the greater end, the unity of the German state. The term Realpolitik meant political opportunism.

ONSLAUGHT AGAINST AUSTRIA

- Bismarck discharged his first onslaught against Austria through diplomacy. Austria submitted a plan of reform of the constitution of the Bund in 1862. She mobilized the support of the middle German states for the plan.
- Bismarck found that if this reform plan was accepted, then it would prevent his own plan of uniting Germany under Prussia. He put diplomatic pressure on Austria in order to induce her to withdraw the

WORLD HISTORY

proposal. But Austria was adamant. In order to discredit Austria in the Bund, Bismarck submitted a more progressive proposal of reform based on the universal franchise of the German people and the formation of National Verein (National Union). Bismarck's radical plan amazed the members. Austria's moderate became unpopular. It was defeated by a majority vote. Bismarck's real object being served, he ceased to repeat his radical proposal to reform. The net result was that the Bund remained as weak and unworkable as before.

ISOLATION OF AUSTRIA

- Bismarck now pursued a plan to isolate Austria. He knew that friendship with Napoleon III was an essential condition for isolating Austria in Europe. A free trade treaty was concluded between France and Prussia in 1862. The Franco-Prussian treaty could be effective if it was approved by the members of the Zollverein.
- Austria tried hard to influence the members of the Zollverein to reject the treaty. She also rightly pointed out that the Franco-Prussian commercial treaty of 1862 was against the Austro-Prussian Commercial treaty of 1853. Bismarck ruled out the Austrian objection on the ground that no state could sacrifice its vital interests for a promise given under pressure. He induced the members of the Zollverein to support the Franco-Prussian Commercial treaty. This treaty cemented Prussian friendship with France.

INCLINATION TOWARDS RUSSIA

- Bismarck took all possible steps to improve Prussia's relations with Russia. He got a considerable opportunity when Poland revolted against Russia in 1863. England and France were sympathetic to the Poles. Austria also joined the Western powers to put pressure on Russia to grant independence to the Poles. Bismarck used this opportunity to buy Russia's friendship. He made a secret treaty with the Czar by which both the governments promised to help each other crush the Polish rising. Prussia mobilized the Prussian army in East Prussia to threaten the Poles. Bismarck viewed the Polish question purely from Prussia's interest. He overlooked the suffering of the Poles and their legitimate claim to be free.

MASTERSTROKES OF FOREIGN POLICY

- The Russo-Prussian Convention on Poland has been praised as a masterstroke of Bismarck's policy. It gained for Prussia Russia's valuable neutrality during the difficult years of the Austro-Prussian and Franco-Prussian wars. But his long-established view is now discarded by historians on the strength of records found in German archives. Bismarck did not reap absolute good by this treaty. He had to face the bitter hostility of Western powers, particularly France. Gortehakoff, the Russian minister, also did not like the treaty. He was aware of the unprincipled and selfish policy of Bismarck. The net result of the treaty was that Bismarck could show the Czar that Prussia was his friend while other powers were his enemies.

FINAL STEPS TOWARDS UNIFICATION

- Austria made yet another desperate attempt to reform the constitution of the Bund. She invited a Congress of the German princes at Frankfurt. King William of Prussia was cordially invited to join the Congress. William was not yet well disposed to Bismarck's policy of "blood and iron and favoured peaceful reform of the German constitution. Bismarck apprehended his master's feeling. He tried to prevent his master from attending the Congress. He raised the plea that Prussia had not been consulted by Austria before summoning of the congress. She has been treated as one among many and not a predominant power. This has lowered Prussia's prestige. William was hostile to Bismarck's suggestions. But at last, the king yielded. The iron will of Bismarck prevailed.
- Prussia's absence in the Frankfurt Congress led to its failure. Bismarck prevented Austria from reforming the Bund. Austria's inability to reform the constitution of the Bund made her unpopular among the lesser German states. Prussia mobilized these factors to wreck the Bund and unify Germany under Prussia.

► COMPARISON BETWEEN BISMARCK AND CAVOUR

SIMILARITIES

- Both of them unified their nations.
- Both of them were patriots and shrewd diplomats.
- Both had to face troubles until 1848 A.D.

WORLD HISTORY

- Both of them accomplished the unification of their respective countries through military power and shrewd diplomacy.
- Both of them achieved their ends, taking one state as their object. Bismarck took Prussia, and Cavour considered Sardinia Piedmont as an ideal.
- Both of them had to fight Austria to gain their ends.
- Both of them sought help from outside the country for the accomplishment of their tasks.
- Both of them were the Prime Minister of their countries.
- Both believed the end justifies the means.

DIFFERENCES

- Bismarck was a conservative, but Cavour was a democrat.
- Bismarck could create such circumstances in which he became successful by adopting the policy of blood and iron. In contrast, Cavour could mold circumstances to his favour, and then he achieved success.
- Bismarck had great faith in the military power in which Cavour's confidence was a little shaky.
- Cavour considered himself an Italian first and then the inhabitant of Piedmont Sardinia, but Bismarck loved to call himself a Prussian first. He wanted to overawe entire Germany by the power of Prussia
- The unification of Germany was mainly the work of Bismarck, but Cavour was helped by Mazzini's followers and by Garibaldi, etc.
- Cavour got help from outside agencies like Garibaldi and his volunteers, but Bismarck did everything himself solely depending upon his intelligence and military power.
- Cavour accomplished the task of unification of Italy by making Sardinia Piedmont powerful, which was weak before. Prussia had already achieved a part of economic unification by establishing Zollverein. It facilitated the task of Bismarck.
- Cavour had to struggle against Pope and Austria, and Bismarck had to face the opposition of minor states of Germany.
- Cavour got much help and cooperation from his emperor, Victor Emmanuel, but Bismarck could cooperate only with his emperor, William I.
- Cavour followed liberal ideals but was conservative.

- Cavour got help from France, but Bismarck got opposition.

► COMPARISON BETWEEN THE ITALIAN & GERMAN UNIFICATION

SIMILARITIES

- The unification of both countries was effected simultaneously in the 19th Century (1870 and 1871).
- Both countries were divided into smaller states before their unification. Despotic rule prevailed, and there was a complete lack of unity. The government was jealous of each other, and their quarrels made them weak.
- The majority of people in both countries were eager for national unification.
- Both were influenced by the French Revolution (1789), Napoleon Bonaparte's conquests, and extension in those countries. He established in both these countries included in his empire a uniform governmental system and paved the way for unification by bringing about an end to equality.
- The Vienna Congress of 1815, which was helped after Germany's downfall at Waterloo, had again disunited the two countries. In both countries, liberal ideas were spreading very rapidly. Austria suppressed the feelings of liberalism, and national unification in both the countries and both came to consider Austria as the biggest obstacle in the way of their unification. Both countries defeated Austria and accomplished the task of unification on the basis of nationalism.
- Both countries were influenced by the French revolution of 1830 and 1948. Impressed by this revolution,
- Patriots in both countries tried for national independence and unification, but they did not achieve much success.
- The task of national unification in both countries was completed only after the downfall of France.
- In both the countries, the chief ministers of dominant states, e.g., in Italy, the Prime Minister of Piedmont viz. Cavour and in Germany, Prussian Chancellor Bismarck played the most significant role.

DIFFERENCES

- Italian unification was much difficult because, in contrast to Germany, she was divided into much

WORLD HISTORY

smaller states, and there was no organization in them at all. In many Italian states, foreign rulers were ruling.

- In Italy, Pope was presented as religious power. He occupied a considerable part of Italy. He had particular influence over the Catholics of Europe and over these European states who were sympathetic towards the Catholics. He was desirous of maintaining his independent authority, and he was the most powerful and the biggest obstacle in the way of Italian unification.
- The formation of the Rhine Confederation by Napoleon on 1 August 1806 had laid the foundations of German unification. In 1815 Metternich had increased the number of Germany states to 39 but had woven them into a loose sort of federation appointing Austria its head. In 1834 some German states had worked towards economic unity by forming a customs union, Zollverein. The feeling of unity existed a Germany from before.
- The task of Italian unification was affected by Piedmont, which was a relatively weaker state. In contrast, in Germany, it was affected by Prussia, which was a powerful state; therefore, the effecting unification did not need the help of other states. He only required that they should not become an obstacle in his way.
- In Italy, except for Piedmont, Austria had her control over a major part of Italy, whereas in Germany, Austria was only the formal head of the German Confederation. In such a situation, Italy had to wage a much more tough struggle.
- The perspective of Cavour was broader as compared to that of Bismarck. He considered himself first an Italian and only secondly a native of Piedmont or Sardinia. In contrast, Bismarck considered himself foremost a Prussian and Later a German. Cavour was not much worried about the identity of Piedmont in the process of Italian unification. The complete the task of unification, he merged Sardinia into Italy, whereas Bismarck gave greater importance to Prussia in comparison to the rest of Germany. He annexed the other German states to Prussia and thus completed the task of unification. He used to say Sardinia went towards Rome and Germany towards Berlin.

- Cavour gave greater importance to nationalism and liberalism than power, army, or sword, whereas Bismarck believed that German unification was possible only through Blood and Iron. That is why he followed such a policy. Bismarck did not consent the races inhabiting various parts of Germany to carry out the task of unification. He did not even take help from German patriots. In many ways, he did not care at all about the lower house of the Prussian parliament. As against the Cavour affected plebiscite in many states and got the consent for their joining Italy and kept up content with Italian patriots. They were also consulted.
- From one point of view, Bismarck's position in Germany was more complicated. Cavour had no open support from two major great patriots. Mazzini had inculcated among the Italian people the feeling of patriotism and nationalism through his works and writings. Their secret societies were giving their co-operation for the task of unification. Garibaldi conquered the states of Sicily and Naples through his sword and gave them to Piedmont. Many states of Central Italy gave their consent through Plebiscite and further consolidated the unification. After Cavour's death, Victor Immanuel II conquered Rome and other Papal states and, thus, completed the unification of Italy. Bismarck did not get any such co-operation. He had to quell revolts in many states and had to impose his wishes on them forcibly.
- Bismarck was not a liberal. He was not in favour of a Constitutional Government in Germany. Cavour was of more liberal views and favoured constitutional monarchy. He did not care at all about the feeling of the people and parliament. He was in favour of military powers and a powerful military.

► DIFFERENCE BETWEEN IMPERIALISM AND COLONIALISM

- The core difference between colonialism and imperialism is the idea compared to the practice or implementation of the ideas. So, imperialism serves as the underlying ideas, whereas colonialism is an established form of imperialism.
- Colonialism is part of Imperialism, and Imperialism is a natural extension of Colonialism in the age of the industrial revolution. Imperialism has the essential feature of the political acquisition of a foreign territory.

WORLD HISTORY

- Thus, according to some authors, Militarism (which implies invasion of territory for its annexation) is a must for Imperialism or is a form of Imperialism (because political acquisition can happen without vanquishing or invading a territory but by using it as a threat).
 - In the case of imperialism, the state conquering completely takes the territory into their own territory or empire. However, in the case of colonialism, the notion of the existing state is not dismissed, but that colonized territory is now under control and the benefit of the outside colonizing entity.
 - Colonialism is a term used to describe the settlement of places like India, Australia, North America, Algeria, New Zealand, and Brazil, which were all controlled by the Europeans. Imperialism, on the other hand, is described where a foreign government governs a territory without a significant settlement. The scramble for Africa in the late 19th century and the American domination of Puerto Rico and the Philippines can be cited as examples of Imperialism.
 - In Colonialism, one can see a great movement of people to the new territory and living as permanent settlers. Though they lead a life as permanent settlers, they still maintain allegiance to their mother country. Imperialism is just exercising power over the conquered regions either through sovereignty or indirect mechanisms of control.
 - Colonialism may be done by companies that secure special trading privileges and set up trading posts. In contrast, Imperialism is done by the state through government diplomacy to acquire territories, protectorates, and spheres of influence and to promote industrial trade and investments.
 - Coming to the origin of the two, Imperialism has a more extended history than Colonialism. While colonialism dates back to the 15th century, Imperialism has its roots dating back to the Romans. Colonialism had its origins when Europeans started to look outside their country, pursuing trade with other nations.
- **THE FIRST WORLD WAR**
- **Germany was the leading power** in Europe both militarily and economically during the first phase of the 19th century.
 - There was a great **burst of imperialist expansion** amongst European powers to get access to new markets and resources. Europe had divided itself into two major alliance systems.
 - 1) **The Triple Alliance**=Germany + Austria-Hungary + Italy
 - 2) **The Triple Entente**= Britain + France + Russia
- INCIDENTS PRIOR TO THE WAR**
- For a decade (1905-1914) before the outbreak of the First World War, Europe experienced a series of crises but miraculously averted the breaking out of any major war till 1914.
- FIRST MOROCCAN CRISIS**
- Morocco was the neighbour of French Algeria in north coast Africa. Both France and Germany had a commercial interest in Morocco. In 1905 the political conditions in Morocco were disturbed.
 - France resolved to interfere in its affairs and complied with the sultan, Abdul Aziz, to carry out reforms calculated to into the situation. But, Germany opposed French intervention in the internal affairs of Morocco.
 - The German emperor Kaiser William II himself landed with forces in tangier and declared his support to the independence of the sultan. The German emperor's action suddenly led to an international crisis, known as the **first Moroccan crisis in 1905**.
 - But the major war was averted due to the acceptance by France of the German demand for an international conference of great powers to settle the Moroccan dispute. Accordingly, an international conference was arranged for Algeria in southern Spain in 1906.
 - Germany aimed to destroy the Anglo-French entente of 1904. But throughout the deliberation of the conference, Italy, Great Britain, and several other powers supported France. Germany was isolated at the conference. France established her protectorate over Morocco. This was a severe set-back to Germany, which becomes all the more hostile to England.
 - The crisis intensified the old animosity between Germany and England and strengthened the friendship between France and England.
- THE BALKAN CRISIS**

WORLD HISTORY

- The Anglo Russian cordiale of 1907 was a landmark in international diplomacy, as it marked the end of a long period of hostility between the two countries. This aroused the suspicion of the Germans, and the Kaiser bitterly complained of the encirclement of Germany.
- So he wanted to strengthen the triple alliance. Austria, too, feared the Turkish regeneration due to the Young Turk movement in 1908. So supported by Germany, Austria, Hungary annexed the two provinces, Bosnia and Herzegovina, in 1908, which was violent of the treaty of Berlin of 1878.
- Serbia bitterly protested against the action of Austria. Russia supported Serbia. The dispute between Austria and Serbia would have led to war but for the payment of compensation by Austria to Turkey for the loss of Bosnia and Herzegovina. Since the annexation was accepted by Turkey, Russia kept quiet.
- But, the annexation resulted in extremely strained relations between Serbia and Austria. The hostile attitude of the Serbians continued to threaten peace in the Balkans. It was this crisis that ultimately triggered off World War I.

AGADIR INCIDENT (SECOND MOROCCAN CRISIS)

- In 1911, a civil war broke out in Morocco. The sultan of Morocco appealed to France for help. Immediately, France sent a naval force that landed in Morocco and occupied Fez, the capital. Germany protested against the French intervention in Morocco. It sent a gunboat named Panther to the port of Agadir, on the Atlantic coast of Morocco to safeguard the lives of German nationals and German economic interests.
- Once again, a tense situation was created, and the peace of Europe was threatened. **This was known as the Agadir incident or the second Moroccan crisis.** In this, Great Britain firmly supported France and strongly protested against the German military action. Germany was not prepared to risk a war with Great Britain. Consequently, the German warship was withdrawn, and the war was thus averted.

→ CAUSES OF THE 1ST WORLD WAR

SYSTEM OF ALLIANCES

- Before 1914 Europe was divided into two camps. To isolate France, Germany entered into an alliance with Austria. **Bismarck formed the three Emperors League** by making an alliance with Russia.

- Later Germany did not care for Russia. Hence Russia left. But **Germany continued its alliance with Austria alone.** This was known as **Dual alliance.** **After Italy joined this alliance, it became a Triple alliance.**
- In the meantime, Russia began to lean towards France. In 1894 there came Franco-Russian alliance against the Austro-German alliance. It was at this time England followed a policy of splendid isolation. She also felt that she was all alone. First, she wanted to join Germany. When this became a failure, she entered into an alliance with Japan in 1902. **In 1904 Britain allied with France. In 1907 Russia joined this alliance.** This had **resulted in Triple Entente.** Thus Europe was divided into two camps. The secret nature of these alliances brought about the war of 1914.

MILITARISM

- The countries in Europe had been increasing their armies and navies. This was the main reason for universal fear, hatred, and suspicions among the nations of Europe.
- In Europe, **England and Germany were superior in the Navy.** There were **competitions between these two countries** in naval armaments. For every ship built by Germany, two ships were built by England.

NARROW NATIONALISM

- Narrow Nationalism was also a cause for the war. The love of the country demanded the hatred of another. For instance, the love of Germany demanded the hostility of France. Likewise, the French people hated the German people.
- In Eastern Europe, narrow nationalism played a more significant role. The Serbians hated Austria-Hungary. **The desire for the people of France to get back to Alsace-Lorraine was also a cause for the outbreak of the First World War.** It was Bismarck who had taken away Alsace-Lorraine from France and annexed them with Germany in 1871.
- The result was that there grew animosities between these two countries. It was this reason that forced Germany to take steps to isolate France by making alliances with other countries.

WILLIAM II, THE EMPEROR OF GERMANY

- He was a cause for the First World War. He wanted to make Germany a more substantial power. He was not

WORLD HISTORY

prepared to make any compromise in international affairs.

- He was mistaken in assessing Great Britain's strength. It was a misunderstanding of the British character by William II that was responsible for the war.

PRUSSIAN SPIRIT BY GERMANY

- It was also a cause for war. The Prussians were taught that war was legal in the world. War was the national industry of Prussia.
- The younger generation of Germany was indoctrinated with such a philosophy of war.

PUBLIC OPINION

- The position of public opinion by the newspapers was also a cause. Often, the newspapers tried to inflame nationalist feelings by misrepresenting the situations in other countries.
- Ambassadors and cabinet ministers admitted the senseless attitude of the leading newspapers in their own countries.

DESIRE OF ITALY TO RECOVER THE AREA

- The Italians considered that these areas were inhabited by Italians. But they were still part and parcel of Austria-Hungary. They cried for the redemption of these territories.
- Italy also entered into a competition with Austria to control the Adriatic Sea. As Austria was not prepared to put up with the competition, there arose bitterness in the relations of these two countries.

THE EASTERN QUESTION

- The Eastern Question was also a factor for the war. This complicated the situation in the Balkans. The misrule of Turkey resulted in discontentment. There was a rivalry between Greece, Serbia, and Bulgaria for the control of Macedonia, which had a mixed population. On the occasion of the Bosnian crisis, Russia supported Serbia. Pan Slavism also created complications.
- The Bosnia - Herzegovina issue in the Balkans was also similar to the problem of Alsace-Lorraine. **Bosnia and Herzegovina were given to Austria-Hungary by the Congress of Berlin in 1878. This was vehemently opposed by Serbia.** A vigorous agitation was started in Serbia to separate these provinces from Austria-Hungary and unite them with Serbia. This created a rivalry between Serbia and Austria-Hungary. This became very keen after 1909. Serbia

also received moral support from her big brother Russia (The Serbs and Russians belong to Slav Race).

IMMEDIATE CAUSE

- The immediate cause was the assassination of **Arch Duke Francis Ferdinand**, who was heir to the Austrian throne. Arch Duke Francis Ferdinand and his wife were assassinated by Serbians in the Bosnian capital Sarajevo when they paid a visit to this city on 28th June 1914.
- The news of this murder shocked many countries. Austria-Hungary was already sick of Serbia, and she decided to take advantage of the new situation to crush her. The murder of their crown prince and his wife resulted in an ultimatum being sent to Serbia for immediate compliance with specific terms. Serbia's reply did not pacify Austria-Hungary. Hence, Austria-Hungary, backed by Germany, declared war on Serbia. Russia mobilized its forces in favour of Serbia.

► RESPONSIBILITY OF KAISER WILLIAM II OF GERMANY FOR FIRST WORLD WAR

PART-I

- Kaiser William II came to the throne in 1888 after Friedrich III. Bismark was at the helm of affairs at the time of his accession. It was not surprising that the young Emperor, so imperious and full of ideas of personal government, should fall out with Bismark, the dictatorial old chancellor. Bismark had preserved and strengthened the royal prerogative, and the weapon he had forged was now turned against him.
- The sharp difference between the young Emperor and the old Prime minister quickly appeared.

PART-II

- At the time of accession, he declared that he was determined to keep peace with everyone but William II discarded Bismark's idea of Germany as a satiated country. He held that German people, as she was by a vigorous Teutonic race, were capable of infinite expansion. The successful issue of the Franco-Prussian War of 1870, followed by the founding of the Empire in 1871, gave her a new life and invested it with all the ardor, energy, and audacity of youth. She made astonishing strides in developing her trade, commerce, and industries and began to look further ahead for expansion and the colonial empire. William

WORLD HISTORY

II identified himself fully with this new national temper and became its most impetuous spokesman.

- His grand idea was that the part which Germany should play in international affairs must be in keeping with her power and importance among the nations of the world. Her standing was not to be merely European but worldwide. She must emphasize her role as a World Power and take a leading part in world politics.
- This attitude made Germany participate against the Boker rising in China, and it was symbolized in the Kaiser's remark that Nothing must go on anywhere in the world in which Germany does not play a part. To play this role, Germany must have a navy and must acquire new colonies and spheres of influence. Thus, world politics, expansion, and the navy became the three dominant notes of Kaiser's foreign policy. This policy led to situations full of danger.

PART-III

- Kaiser's alliance with Austria involved the complete breakdown of Bismarck's system of alliances and led to diplomatic developments highly prejudicial to Germany. The keynote to Bismarck's policy had been to isolate France and to keep Russia in good humour. But Kaiser William II wanted to strengthen the alliance with Austria-Hungary at the cost of Russian friendship. Heedless of the fact that Russia had a predominant interest in the Balkans, he committed Germany to the policy of furthering Austrian interest in the Near East and himself entered into sharp competition with the Czar of Russia for influence in Turkey.
- He allowed Bismarck's reinsurance treaties with Russia to lapse on the unsurpassed ground that they contained an element of threat against Austria. He thereby drove Russia into the arms of France. The result of this mistaken policy was the conclusion of the famous Dual Alliance between France and Russia (1891-93). Now France was no longer isolated, and Russia had been alienated.

PART-IV

- Another important departure from Bismarck's policy was the zeal with which the German Emperor embarked upon a policy of naval and colonial expansion. However, Germany had begun to acquire colonies under.

- Bismarck was primarily a continentalist. Besides his diplomatic skill was quite equal to the task of allaying the irritation caused in England by the appearance of a rival and new aspirant to the colonial empire. But Kaiser William II was a zealous imperialist, and his famous words our future lies on the water, touched Great Britain at her most tender point.

PART-V

- His soaring ambition was to do for the navy what his grandfather had done for the army. He said the ocean is essential to Germany's greatness. But in spite of this naval policy Great Britain was disposed to be friendly to Germany as she had many outstanding causes of friction with France and Russia and so England was suspicious of the Dual alliance. Hence she tried to cultivated good relations with Germany. She agreed to the Kaiser's proposal of ceding Heligoland to Germany in exchange for Zanzibar, encouraged German colonial empire and enterprise in Central Africa and even proposed an Anglo-German Alliance.
- But the German Emperor sacrificed repeated opportunities of an alliance with Great Britain, and the end definitely antagonized hers. The first revelation of this antagonism was made during the Boer War when Kaiser William II sent a telegram to Paul Kruggers, the Boer leader, congratulating him on his temporary success against British forces. Thus he showed himself anti-British in his attitude. The development of the Berlin Bagdad Railway under German auspices was also looked upon with great apprehension by Great Britain. It involved a menace to British interests and the Indian empire in the East. Italy also showed symptoms of a considerable weakening in her adherence to the Triple Alliance. Thus as a result of his mishandling of foreign affairs, William II began to lose the safeguards which Bismarck had provided for the safety of the German Empire and ultimately antagonized great powers.

PART-VI

- German goods began to penetrate into every nook and corner of the world, and she began to demand a place under the sun. Thus having discarded Bismarck's policy of cautions continentalism, Kaiser William II adopted a policy of aggressive imperialism.

WORLD HISTORY

- He began to assert Germany's position as a leading world power. In 1895 he joined France and Russia in putting pressure upon Japan to give up the conquests she had made of the Chinese mainland. In 1897, he took advantage of the pre-text afforded to him by the murder of two German missionaries to compel China to lease 202 miles of territory for 90 years named Kia-Chao.

► SOCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE FIRST WORLD WAR

First World War deeply affected the whole world, and its consequences were very devastating. Its implications can be seen under the following points.

RISE OF SOCIAL PROBLEMS

- World War produced some profound changes in the social field also.
- In social life, many problems were created. Millions died or became crippled or disabled. Many families lost their only earning member's thus making social and economic issues for the members left behind. Many young women became widows and thus the problem of severe family disharmonies. Since male members died in large numbers, male-female ratio got disturbed, and it took years to bring back the society on rails and bring the social system under control.

FREEDOM OF WOMEN

- During the course of the war, the demand for soldiers to fight on the battlefield and to work in the industries producing was material gradually increased. As a result of this increasing demand for human labour, many men of each country left their jobs and joined the army in order to meet the demand of combatants. The vacancies which occurred due to the above reasons had to be filled up by women.
- Up to that time, the women of most of the countries were confined to the walls of their homes. They knew nothing except their household duties. But this situation changed suddenly due to the war. The women came out of their homes and began to work in factories, mills, and offices. In this way, the scope of work for women was rapidly expanded, and they realized their capacity and importance. They worked a lot for the economic development of their country, and side by side, they also took an active part in

political movements. The feelings of self-confidence, self-determination, and courage grew in them. As a consequence of this change, the women demanded equal status and rights with men. In this way, there came a revolutionary and essential change in the lives of the women and their social status was greatly improved, and in most of the countries, equal rights were given to women.

SOFTENING OF RACIAL FEELINGS

- The world War probably played an essential role in removing the racial bitterness also. Before 1914, all the countries were in the grip of evils of racial superiority and colour-complex. The white people of Great Britain the black people of India and Africa etc. due to the difference of colour. The Germans and French thought themselves to be superior to the peoples of other countries on the basis of their race. The situation after the war began to change.
- The war was fought on the world level in which the people of almost all races took part on a large scale.
- The soldiers of Indian and Africa fought on the side of the British; consequently, they gained the sympathy of the latter, and therefore, the differences and racial bitterness among them went on decreasing day by day. Fight on a common front and sharing common food, and encountering common difficulties brought them nearer.

RISE OF LABOUR & TRADE UNION

- The laborers had also played an essential role in the war, for they had many weapons and other war materials of different kinds. By their efforts, they had achieved a prominent position in the politics of their respective countries. After the end of the war, they put their demands before the Government to provide them with political status and necessary facilities of life. Although the trade union movement had been started before the war yet, the laborers directed their full energies for making this movement successful after the war.
- They also demanded through the trade unions that their role should be given due importance in the business administration, as well as in the administration of the country. Thus, the reawakening of the labour class was also an important consequence of the world War. Labour party of England succeeded even in capturing powers in an imperialist and capitalist country. Labour parties got importance everywhere.

WORLD HISTORY

IMPETUS TO SOCIALIST IDEAS

- The development of the concept of socialism was also the gift of the war. It included the nationalization of industries and the control of the state over them. As a consequence of this concept, the interference of the state in industrial matters increased very much.
- It undoubtedly increased the significance of the labour class. Consequently, housing, medical care, and education were provided to them by the state. The right of forming trade unions and to strike was also conceded to the laborers. Thus the concept of socialism was strengthened considerably in all countries of the world.

SETBACK TO EDUCATION & POLICIES TO DEVELOP IT

- Another necessary consequence of the war which affected the social setup of the continent was the great setback to education. Owing to the increasing demand for the soldiers to fight at the battlefields, many students joined the army. The military training was made compulsory to all. It adversely affected the progress of education
- Most of the educational institutions had to suffer due to the decreasing number of students. Thus, the advancement of knowledge and literature, and art were adversely affected by the war.
- New National Policies followed the war to develop education. US, UK, France, etc. took steps to promote primary and secondary education.

DESTRUCTION OF CULTURE

- The world war was destructive from a cultural point of view. Owing to the compulsory military training and mandatory military service, the students had to leave their educational institutions en-masse. It probably led to a considerable decrease in education.
- Many scholars, poets, scientists, and others lost their lives in the war. Many beautiful buildings that occupied a prominent place from the cultural point of view were destroyed. In this way, the world war caused an immense loss to Literature, Art, and Culture.

PROGRESS OF SCIENCE

- The last but not the least important consequence of the war was the progress made in the field of Science. The destructive aspect of the scientific inventions was openly demonstrated in the war by the great scientists of the world.

- It was the first war in which deadly and destructive poisonous gases, bombs, tanks, airplanes, and submarines were used for the first time. Many scientific inventions were made in this field. A feeling of scientific competition arose among all countries to create new inventions of science. In this way, immense progress was made in science after the war.

► LEAGUE OF NATIONS

It was the first permanent international organization whose principal mission was to maintain world peace. It was founded in 1920 after the Paris Peace Conference that ended the First World War.

OBJECTIVES

- To preserve the peace:** preventing war through collective security and disarmament, and settling international disputes through negotiation and arbitration. Further to abstain from war until three months after arbitration.
- Handling other issues:** Other issues in this and related treaties included just treating native inhabitants, labour conditions, arms trade, global health, prisoners of war, human and drug trafficking, and protection of minorities in Europe.

FEW SUCCESSES OF LEAGUE OF NATIONS

1. In the early 1920s, the League settled territorial disputes between Finland and Sweden over the Aland Islands, Germany and Poland over Upper Silesia, and between Iraq and Turkey over Mosul.
2. The League combated the international opium trade and alleviated refugee crises in Russia with some success.
3. The League of Nations acted as the umbrella organization for such agencies as the International Labour Organization (ILO) and the Permanent Court of International Justice (predecessor of today's International Court of Justice, ICJ).
4. It also provided a model for the future United Nations.

REASONS BEHIND THE FAILURE OF LEAGUE

1. The League was supposed to present the world and encompass all countries, but many countries never joined the organization.
- U.S.A never joined, Germany and the Soviet Union were members, but only briefly: Germany joined in

WORLD HISTORY

1926 to exit the League after the Nazis came to power in 1933.

- When the League of Nations criticized Japan's occupation of Manchuria, Japan left the league in 1933.
2. The League didn't have its armed forces and depended on members to act, but none of the member countries were ready for another war and didn't want to provide military support.
 3. Pacifism was a significant problem: the League's two largest members, Britain and France, were very reluctant to resort to sanctions and military actions.
 4. The international relations of member countries conflicted with the League's requirements for collective security.
 5. Unable to act quickly: The council of the League of Nations only met four times a year, and decisions had to be agreed upon by all Nations.

► THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION

- The Russian Revolution took place in 1917, during the final phase of World War I.
- This Revolution replaced Russia's traditional monarchy with the world's first Communist state.
- Although the events of the Russian Revolution happened abruptly, the causes may be traced back nearly a century.
- It led to the creation of the Soviet Union, and for the first time, Karl Marx's idea of Socialism and the Proletariat revolution became a reality.

→ WHAT WERE THE CAUSES OF THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION?

TSARIST RULE

- Before the revolution, Russia was ruled by powerful monarchs called the Tsars. The Tsar had total power in Russia. The **Tsars believed in the divine right theory of kingship.**
- The divine right of kings is a political and religious doctrine of royal and political legitimacy. It asserts that a monarch is subject to no earthly authority, deriving his right to rule directly from the will of God.
- He commanded the army, owned much of the land, and even controlled the church.

- Before the Russian Revolution, life for the working-class people and the peasants was very difficult. They worked for little pay, often went without food, and were exposed to dangerous working conditions.
- The aristocratic class treated the peasants like slaves, giving them few rights under the law and treating them almost like animals.

DEFEAT OF RUSSIA IN THE RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR

- In the late 1800s, Russia and Japan were imperialist powers. They both competed for control of Korea and Manchuria.
- The two nations signed a series of agreements over the territories, but Russia broke them. In retaliation, Japan attacked the Russians in 1904 and defeated them.
- Russia's defeat at the hands of Japan, a small Asian country, lowered the international and domestic prestige of Russia.

BLOODY SUNDAY

- A significant event leading to the Russian Revolution took place in 1905. **Many workers were marching to the Tsar's palace to present a petition for better working conditions. They were fired upon by soldiers, and many of them were killed or injured. This day is called Bloody Sunday.**
- Change in perception Before Bloody Sunday, many peasants and working-class people revered the Tsar and thought he was on their side. They blamed their troubles on the government, not on the Tsar. After the shootings, the Tsar was perceived as an enemy of the working class, and the desire for revolution began to spread.
- Bloody Sunday provoked a wave of strikes and violence that spread across the country.
- In pressure, Tsar Nicholas II approved the creation of the Duma, Russia's first parliament. Its leaders were moderates who wanted Russia to become a constitutional monarchy similar to Britain.
- **Crisis in agriculture:** Russia's agriculture was primarily based on independent peasants. They did not own modern machinery. Russian agriculture suffered from a cold climate. Russia's agriculture season was only 4-6 months. So, the condition of agriculture in Russia was very poor.
- The famine of 1891 in Russia had left many peasants in poverty.

WORLD HISTORY

- The rapid industrialization of Russia also resulted in urban overcrowding and poor conditions for urban industrial workers.
- Poor conditions: There was also no running water, and piles of human waste were a threat to the health of the workers. Hence, the workers, in general, were in an unhappy situation.

CONTRIBUTION OF PHILOSOPHERS

- Just as the philosophers prepared the French Revolution, the Russian writers and philosophers, too, played a significant role in the Russian Revolution.
- Writers and thinkers like Turgenev, Gorky, Tolstoy, Bakunin, and Karl Marx, infused new ideas into the minds of the Russians and such ideas helped to generate a deep hatred for the Tsarist regime among the common people.

RISE OF SOCIALISM AND IMPACT ON RUSSIA

- To unite the socialist parties in various countries into an international organization, a Congress was held in Paris in 1889, the centenary of the French Revolution of 1789.
- As a result, the Second International (an organization of socialist and labour parties) was formed. It marked a new stage in the history of socialism.
- On the first of May 1890, millions of workers all over Europe and America struck work and held massive demonstrations. Since then, the first of May is observed as the international working class day all over the world.

SCENARIO IN RUSSIA

- In Russia, when the workers' organizations were set up they were dominated by Marx's ideas on socialism.
- In 1883, George Plekhanov, a follower of Marx, formed the Russian Social Democratic Party. This party, along with many other socialist groups, was united into the Russian Social Democratic Labour Party in 1898.
- However, the party was soon split over questions of organization and policies. **One group which was in the minority was called the Mensheviks.**
- **The majority party was called the Bolsheviks.** The leader of the Bolsheviks was Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov, popularly known as Lenin.
- He is regarded as one of the most outstanding leaders of the socialist movement after Marx and Engels.

- He devoted himself to the task of organizing the Bolshevik Party as an instrument for bringing about a revolution. His name has become inseparable from the revolution of 1917.
- Final dent in the image: Huge casualties in World War I.
- In 1914, Nicholas II made the fateful decision to drag Russia into World War I. In this, Russia was at war with Germany.
- A huge Russian army was formed by forcing working-class and peasant men to join. Although the Russian army had great numbers, the soldiers were not equipped or trained to fight. Many of them were sent into battle without shoes, food, and even weapons. Thus, a total of nearly five million men lost their lives. These were heavy losses, and mutinies began to occur in the Russian army. Nicholas II was blamed for all these crises.
- As this discontent grew, the State Duma issued a warning to Nicholas to grant a constitutional form of government. Nicholas ignored them. As a result, Russia's Tsarist regime collapsed a few months later during the February Revolution of 1917.

THE FEBRUARY REVOLUTION

- The people of Russia first revolted in early 1917. The revolution began when several workers decided to strike. Many of these workers got together during the strike to discuss politics. They began to riot.
- The Tsar, Nicholas II, ordered the army to suppress the riot. However, many of the soldiers refused to fire on the Russian people, and the army began to mutiny against the Tsar.
- After a few days of riots, the army turned against the Tsar. The Tsar was forced to give up his throne, and a new government took over.
- The government was run by two political parties: The Petrograd Soviet (representing the workers and soldiers) and the Provisional Government (the traditional government without the Tsar).

BOLSHEVIK REVOLUTION

- Over the next several months, the two sides ruled Russia.
- One of the main factions of the Petrograd Soviet was a group called the Bolsheviks. They were led by Lenin and believed that the new Russian government should be a Marxist (communist) government.

WORLD HISTORY

- In October of 1917, Lenin took full control of the Government in what is called the Bolshevik Revolution. Russia was the first communist country in the world.

→ CONSEQUENCES OF THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION

GLOBAL IMPACT

- The Russian revolution of 1917 opened up a fresh chapter in human civilization. The importance of this revolution is no less than the French revolution of 1789.
- The impact of the French revolution was confined to Europe, but the **influence of the Russian Revolution was global**.
- It encouraged the oppressed and suffering people of the world to combine and fight for freedom.
- It Generated the wave for socialism and communism.

CREATION OF USSR

- It led to the birth of the Union of the Soviet Socialist Republic (USSR). For the first time in the history of the world, a socialist state was created.
- Production and distribution were hereafter controlled by the state.
- Private ownership of the means of production and private profit-making were no more allowed.
- The land was taken away from the landlords and redistributed among the peasants.

FIVE-YEAR PLANNING

- The Five-Year Plans were conceptualized and implemented for the first time in the world.
- Karl Marx's philosophy implementation.
- The affairs of the Soviet Union were keenly observed by the rest of the world as it was the first implementation of the philosophy preached by Karl Marx.
- Under the forceful impact of Marxian-Leninism, Communist parties were founded in different parts of the world.

IMPACT ON INDIA

- The Indian nationalist struggle derived great stimulus from the Russian revolution. Communist Party of India was formed and radicalisation of labour and labour movements started.

- Influenced political thoughts, and post-independence India adopted a model of development based on Five Year Plans (FYPs).

CREATED FEAR FOR CAPITALISTS

- It created havoc in the minds of the capitalists worldwide as the Revolution made an irresistible appeal to the proletarians.
- This resulted in **the promotion of welfare activities by the capitalists and the adoption of labour reforms**.
- In the long term, it indirectly contributed to the beginning of the cold war between Russia and the United States in the post-Second World war.

► COLD WAR AND ITS IMPACT

- The term 'cold war' first appeared in a 1945 essay by the English writer George Orwell called 'You and the Atomic Bomb.'
- During World War II, the United States and the Soviet Union fought together as allies against the Axis powers. However, the relationship between the two nations was a tense one. Americans had long been wary of Soviet communism and concerned about Russian leader Joseph Stalin's tyrannical rule of his own country.
- For their part, the Soviets resented the Americans' decades-long refusal to treat the USSR as a legitimate part of the international community as well as their delayed entry into World War II, which resulted in the deaths of tens of millions of Russians. After the war ended, these grievances ripened into an overwhelming sense of mutual distrust and enmity.
- Nuclear weapons used by USA against Japan also resulted in power-asymmetry and triggered an arms race for nuclear weapons among these powers.

IMPACT OF COLD WAR

NEGATIVE IMPACT

1. The world was divided into two blocs, on the basis of ideology namely Communist and non-Communist.
2. Regional conflicts and civil wars attained international status due to the political interests of the "superpowers". Examples being Chinese civil war, Korean war, Vietnamese war, Afghan war.
3. Relentless tensions and military escalations around the world. E.g., Cuban missile crisis.
4. World was constantly living under the threat of Nuclear War. Nations were involved in nuclear

WORLD HISTORY

armament in fears of external aggression and also to show their military strength. For Example: China, India, Pakistan, Israel, North Korea, South Africa acquired nuclear weapons. Nuclear stockpiles of the world skyrocketed with US-USSR amounting for 15000 nuclear weapons together.

5. Concept of proxy war (indirect) leading to the creation and arming of insurgent forces which in turn went out of control and created global terrorism. Ex- Afghan civil war.
6. Partitioning nations to have a political influence. For example, Korea was partitioned into North and South Korea, Germany into east and west and creating tensions between sister nations like India-Pakistan.
7. Adverse hostility grew between nations which curbed developmental work. This further developed a mistrust and genuine hatred among their citizens.
8. Soviet glory was lost and millions were left unemployed resulting in deterioration of Soviet economy.

POSITIVE IMPACT

1. Radical inventions and exponential growth in the fields of science and technology. The space race was amazing, from launching a rocket into the orbit to landing a man on the moon.
2. Extreme focus on innovation and improvement led to the inventing of computers, satellites, robots, radars, aerospace technology and almost everything else.
3. Rise of non-aligned nations which were not in favour of any block. Ex- India, Latin America & African countries.
4. A strong European union has been created after people understood that war is extremely bad for them. Thus, Europe changed its course from extreme nationalism to mutual co-operation.

END OF COLD WAR

1. Even as Reagan fought communism in Central America, the Soviet Union was disintegrating.
2. There were severe economic problems in USSR.
3. Premier Mikhail Gorbachev introduced two policies that redefined Russia's relationship to the rest of the world: "**glasnost**" or political openness, and "**perestroika**" or economic reform. These reforms led to the fall of state control and led to increasing demand for freedom from soviets and ultimately breakdown of USSR.
4. Soviet influence in Eastern Europe waned. In 1989, every other communist state in the region replaced its government with a non-communist one.

5. Berlin Wall—the most visible symbol of the decades-long Cold War—was finally destroyed, just over two years after Reagan had challenged the Soviet premier in a speech at Brandenburg Gate.

► KOREAN WAR

BACKGROUND

- The end of the Second World War meant peace and prosperity for Americans and many other people around the world. But, for the Koreans, it represented difficulty.
- Korea was part of the Japanese empire throughout the first half of the 20th century.
- When Japan fell during the Second World War, Koreans were suddenly free and hoped to finally decide the fate of their own country. Most Koreans campaigned for a unified state.
- However, the United States and the Soviet Union had different ideas. The Soviets wanted to expand the sphere of communist influence into Korea.
- The United States countered by encouraging the establishment of democracy.
- Additionally, the United States stressed the importance of containment, which is a foreign policy used to prevent the spread of communism.
- This disagreement eventually led to the Korean War.

The Korean War was the first battle of the Cold War and the first significant proxy war fought between the United States and a Soviet communist supported enemy.

HOW DID THE WAR START?

- At the Potsdam Conference in 1945, the Allies (the USA, Britain, France, etc.) decided to split Korea into two parts at the 38th parallel.
- North Korea became a Soviet-supported communist regime under the leadership of Kim Il-sung; South Korea became a U.S.-supported democratic state under Syngman Rhee.
- After the division of Korea, Kim Il-sung looked to unify the nation.
- He garnered support from the **Soviet Union** and **China** to launch an invasion in South Korea and remove those who supported Syngman Rhee's appearance of democracy.
- Armed with Soviet rifles and tanks, North Korea crossed the 38th parallel on June 25, 1950; the war was underway.

WORLD HISTORY

- President Harry Truman of the USA viewed the situation as more than just a war between two nations.
- He feared the North Korean strike was the first step in an international communist takeover led by the Soviet Union.
- The President and other top officials saw the conflict as an opportunity to declare war against communism. Therefore, with support from the United Nations, the United States moved to establish peace and remove the communist invaders from South Korea.

WHY DID USA GET INVOLVED IN THE KOREAN WAR?

- The USA wanted to contain communism. And in this process, it developed the '**domino theory**' - the idea that, if one country fell to communism, others would follow like a row of dominoes.
- Truman was worried that if Korea fell, the next country to fall would be Japan, which was very important for American trade.
- This was probably the most important reason for America's involvement in the war.
- The Americans believed that the USSR was behind the North Korean invasion. And they were determined to stop Stalin, the leader of the Soviet Union.
- The United States believed it could win and believed that China would not intervene.
- They also hoped to take advantage of the USSR's boycott of the UN to get the UN to agree to military help for South Korea.

WHY DID CHINA GET INVOLVED?

- China's leader, Mao Tse Tung, was alarmed by the actions of the UN and the USA. China feared an American invasion.
- Mao did not want "rollback" to succeed. North Korea, as a communist country, provided a buffer zone for China.

WHY DID THE USSR GET INVOLVED?

- It was part of Soviet ideology to spread communism.
- Stalin wanted to see communism expand as long as he did not get involved in a 'hot war' with the USA.
- A successful takeover of South Korea would increase the USSR's influence in Asia.

WHAT WAS THE IMPACT OF THE WAR?

- After the war, North Korea and South Korea remained divided. Families were broken up by the war and lived on opposite sides of the demilitarized zone, unable to visit or even communicate with each other.

- The impact of the Korean War on the civilian population was especially dramatic.
- Korean civilian casualties - dead, wounded, and missing - totalled between three and four million during the three years of war (1950-1953).
- The war was disastrous for all of Korea, destroying most of its industry.
- North Korea fell into poverty and could not keep up with South Korea's economic pace.
- The Korean War seemed to confirm the view of a worldwide communist conspiracy and ensured that the Cold War spread to Asia.
- The war also strengthened the determination of the USA to contain communism on a worldwide scale.
- The war established the pattern whereby if one superpower was directly involved, the other was indirectly associated.
- It was the first time the two superpowers, the United States and the Soviet Union, had fought a proxy war in a third country.
- The temporary division of Korea along the 38th parallel was a success for the policy of containment, as communism did not spread into South Korea
- In 1954, SEATO (South East Asian Treaty Organisation) was set up as a copy of NATO. Communism had been prevented in South Korea, and the UN was seen as a success.
- However, the war revealed that China was no longer weak and was prepared to stand up to the West. The fear in the West was that China would emerge as a third superpower.

HOW DID THE WAR END?

- The Korean war of the early 1950s had never formally ended, and an uneasy truce has prevailed for well over half a century.
- What established the truce was the Korean Armistice Agreement, which was signed in July 1953

HOW WAS THE PEACE CAMPAIGN EXECUTED?

- India played a significant role in bringing the Korean conflict to an end. Through K.M. Panikkar (Ambassador to China), Chinese Premier Zhou Enlai communicated his views to the UN.
- Nehru's Special Envoy to the USA, V Krishna Menon, played a significant role.
- Both Nehru and Menon realized that this was only a partial victory, and more needed to be done to bring the Soviets and the Chinese on board.

WORLD HISTORY

- Stalin's death in March 1953 was a crucial turning point. Thereafter, signals from the communist camp were that a quick end to the hostilities would not be unwelcome.
- Menon submitted another proposal, which was not acceptable to the Americans who came up with their version.
- But they agreed to merge their resolution with Menon's to move things forward. This was then to lead to the Armistice Agreement.

ESTABLISHMENT OF NNRC

- One of the follow-up actions to the Armistice Agreement was the establishment of a Neutral Nations Repatriation Commission (NNRC).
- NNRC was to decide on the fate of prisoners of war from both sides and India was chosen as the Chair of the NNRC.

► NEO-COLONIALISM

MEANING: it means the control of less-developed countries by developed countries through indirect means which could be debt trap, multinational corporation control of resources, etc.

RISE OF NEO-COLONIALISM: Neo-colonialism has been broadly understood as a further development of capitalism that enables capitalist powers (both nations and corporations) to dominate subject nations through the operations of international capitalism rather than by means of direct rule. The term neo-colonialism was first used after World War II to refer to the continuing dependence of former colonies on foreign countries.

Neo-colonialism came to be seen more generally as involving a coordinated effort by former colonial powers and other developed countries to block growth in developing countries and retain them as sources of cheap raw materials and cheap labour.

Neo-colonialism is seen as an outcome of Cold War especially objective of Truman Doctrine. Under that policy the U.S. government offered large amounts of money to any government prepared to accept U.S. protection from communism.

Critics argue that neo-colonialism operates through the investments of multinational corporations that, while enriching a few in underdeveloped countries, keep those countries as a whole in a situation of dependency; such investments also serve to cultivate underdeveloped countries as reservoirs of cheap labour and raw materials.

IS NEO-COLONIALISM A TRUTH?

Yes: It has promoted the Economic exploitation, growth of inequality globally, Dependency on developed nations, The 'Dependency Theory' of political economy where developed nations are at the centre and the developing nations at the periphery and Lack of representation in institutions such as IMF, World Bank and UNSC.

No: Current world order has promoted Economic growth in developing countries, Giving voice to developing nations, Development assistance to poor and needy nations, Global peace and security through international NGOs and civil societies.

Indian and Chinese efforts to capture more presence in Africa is now being termed as Eastern version of Neo-colonialism.

► NEO-IMPERIALISM

MEANING: New Imperialism, period of intensified imperialistic expansion from the latter half of the 19th century until the outbreak of World War I in 1914. New Imperialism began from the 1870's after the expansion and deepening of Industrial Revolution.

CAUSES: After years of rapid growth under free trade policy regimes, an international financial crisis hit much of the industrialized world in 1873. In response to the economic and social fallout of the crisis, states began taking a more proactive approach in managing their economic affairs.

FEATURES

- As it is driven by economic objectives it witnessed the major roles played by major European powers, Japan and USA. With the rise of new imperialism some new and small empires were established in Africa and Asia.
- One necessary condition that characterized this New Imperialism, often overlooked, is technological. Some of the most significant technological improvements were, use of railroads, steamboats for faster and easier transportation of men and materials; for faster and easier communication, telegraphs were used, machine guns were used for military purpose, vaccines were developed for treatment of diseases.
- Under New Imperialism, Nations ruled smaller colonial areas. Nations like Belgium and France made use of the policy of paternalism and assimilation, whereas Britain used an indirect rule system. Under New Imperialism there was rise in racial segregation.

WORLD HISTORY

- New Imperialist nations wanted precious metals, cotton, vegetable oils, dyes etc. Colonies served as an outlet for larger populations, for example people from the Netherlands were settled in huge numbers in South Africa.
- Colonies acted both as producers and markets for goods, for example the cotton textiles where cotton was procured from African and Asian nations and final cotton textiles were sold off in these nations.

End of New Imperialism: Reasons for the end of New Imperialism were World Wars, Native Uprisings.

► CAPITALISM

MEANING

The new system of society which had been emerging in Europe from the 15th century is called capitalism. Under capitalism

1. The instruments and the means by which goods are produced are owned by private individuals and the production is carried out for making profit.
2. The workers under this system do not own anything but work for a wage.
3. The owners of wealth under capitalism who are called capitalists do not keep their wealth or consume it or use it for purposes of display but invest it to make profit.
4. Goods are produced for sale in the market with a view to making profit.
5. This system is in marked contrast with the feudal system in which goods were produced for local use and the investment of wealth for making profit did not take place.

Thus, by the end of the 16th century, Capitalism was firmly rooted in European economy. This was aided confirmed by the "price revolution". Because wages usually tended to rise more slowly than prices, manufacturers could earn profits. The merchant too was helped, for the goods he had in storage or abroad ships tended to rise in price while he held them. In short, the price revolution helped to fix the capitalist system on western and central Europe.

FORMS OF CAPITALISM

1. State capitalism:

It is an economic system in which the state undertakes business and commercial (i.e. for-profit) economic activity and where the means of production are nationalized as state-owned enterprises (including the processes of capital accumulation, centralized

management and wage labour). Ownership of Bharat Petroleum by Indian Government or ownership of Air India reflects the form of state capitalism.

2. Mercantile capitalism

It was prevalent during 14th to 18th century in Europe. Under this system earning profit from outside one's own territory through trade was the major objective. Local market was not considered for intensive profit maximisation as it was under the state control. This led to the rise of joint stock companies like East India Company. Colonialism, control over overseas resources and slave trade provided impetus to mercantile capitalism.

3. Monopoly capitalism

It is also known by the name of Competitive capitalism or Classical Capitalism. It was prevalent between 19th century to Great depression of early 20th century. The guiding force behind this ideology was the masterpiece of Adam Smith (Wealth of Nations) where he wrote on excluding state from interfering in the market functioning. This was the phase of absolute Laissez faire in the western economy.

4. Crony Capitalism

Crony capitalism means a capitalist society in which the success of the business depends on the nexus between a political class and business class rather a free market and the rule of law. In fact, Crony Capitalism is the dominant form of capitalism because of incentives provided by the government to the capitalists. These incentives include; fostering rent-seeking activities, limiting competition, creating barriers to entry, and obtaining subsidies.

5. Social capitalism

It is also known by the name of Scandinavian Capitalism. Under this role of the state is equally important to bring equitable development and distribution. Under this capitalist form, good urban systems, strong social mechanism, better social-cultural outcomes and adaptive governance becomes the area of focus.

EFFECT ON SOCIETY

Positive:

- a. Incentivized to be rich. Rise of middle class which had latent talent.
- b. Promotion to innovation and entrepreneurship. Fall in poverty ratios.
- c. Rise in freedom of consumers to buy goods of their choice.
- d. Reduced the extensive state control on economic freedom of the society.

Negative:

- a. Rise of monopoly led to the rise in economic inequality. Poor became poorer.
- b. Erosion of traditional methods of society and over powered by the effects of globalization.

► SOCIALISM

MEANING

It is a socio-economic system characterised by the social ownership and democratic control of means of production, as well as political theories and movements associated with them. It is a form of society which resulted from the evils of the capitalist system. No society can be socialist before having gone through the stage of capitalism.

Social ownership may be in terms of public ownership, collective or cooperative ownership, or citizen ownership.

FORMS OF SOCIALISM

1. Utopian socialism

It showcases a perfect egalitarian and communist society that does not accommodate any revolutionary practices (such as industrial revolution or social revolution). It favours collective peace and prosperity and on similar basis tries to achieve the collective good and long term happiness. Utopian socialism is the most idealist social condition, which is not feasible anywhere.

2. State socialism or collectivism

It believed in the supremacy of the State. State was considered to be a positive good which is necessary for bringing the people out of exploitation. The people have the capacity to improve their conditions as members of the State and within the aegis of the State and not outside the State.

It wishes that State activities should be increased so that State becomes a welfare State and undertakes maximum welfare activities. It bitterly opposed to the capitalist system because in that the means of production are controlled by few persons and used for their own advantage. All means of production should be controlled by the State and used for collective welfare. The factories should be allowed by the produce only what is needed by the society. It, therefore, favor State controlled industry. There should be a just distribution of wealth and the State should not allow concentration of wealth just in few hands.

3. Marxist Communism

Classless, stateless social organisation based upon common ownership of means of production. It calls for elimination of all forms of leadership and govern with a commune where people themselves contribute in the social welfare and take all collective decisions.

EFFECT ON SOCIETY

Positive effect:

- In theory, based on public benefits, socialism has the greatest goal of common wealth (individual benefits).
- Equitable distribution: Since the government controls almost all of society's functions, it can make better use of resources, labours and lands.
- Socialism reduces disparity in wealth, not only in different areas, but also in all societal ranks and classes.
- Excess or insufficient production can be avoided (discard social luxuries)
- Socialism can tackle unemployment to a great extent with special focus to women in the society.

Negative effect:

- Increased the economic suffering and political tyranny.
- More easily substituted with democratic capitalism.
- Involvement of state in the production process has raised the inefficiency in the society and economy.
- Too much dependence on cooperative pooling against the social wishes.

► COMMUNISM VS. SOCIALISM

In both communism and socialism, the people own the factors of economic production. The main difference is that under communism, most property and economic resources are owned and controlled by the state (rather than individual citizens); under socialism, all citizens share equally in economic resources as allocated by a democratically-elected government. This difference and others are outlined in the table below.

Attribute	Communism	Socialism
Basic Philosophy	From each according to his ability, to each according to his needs.	From each according to his ability, to each according to his contribution.
Economy Planned By	Central government	Central government

Ownership of Economic Resources	All economic resources are publicly owned and controlled by the government. Individuals hold no personal property or assets.	Individuals own personal property but all industrial and production capacity is communally owned and managed by a democratically elected government.
Distribution of Economic Production	Production is intended to meet all basic human needs and is distributed to the people at no charge.	Production is intended to meet individual and societal needs and distributed according to individual ability and contribution.
Class Distinction	Class is abolished. The ability to earn more than other workers is almost non-existent.	Classes exist but differences are diminished. It is possible for some people to earn more than others.
Religion	Religion is effectively abolished.	Freedom of religion is allowed.
System of governance	Single Communist Party dominates the polity. There are limited political freedoms.	Usually, socialist countries have democratic systems in place with political rights and political parties contesting for power.
Mode of introduction	Communism is introduced by armed revolution.	Socialism can also be introduced by democratic and peaceful means.

SIMILARITIES

Communism and socialism both grew out of grass-roots opposition to the exploitation of workers by wealthy businesses during the Industrial Revolution. Both assume that all goods and services will be produced by government-controlled institutions or collective organizations rather than by privately-owned businesses. In addition, the central government is mainly responsible for all aspects of economic planning, including matters of supply and demand.

► **SOCIALISM VS. CAPITALISM**

- Socialism is an economic and political system under which the means of production are publicly owned. Production and consumer prices are controlled by the government to best meet the needs of the people.
- Capitalism is an economic system under which the means of production are privately owned. Production and consumer prices are based on a free-market system of “supply and demand.”
- Socialism is most often criticized for its provision of social services programs requiring high taxes that may decelerate economic growth.
- Capitalism is most often criticized for its tendency to allow income inequality and stratification of socio-economic classes.

Socialist governments strive to eliminate economic inequality by tightly controlling businesses and distributing wealth through programs that benefit the poor, such as free education and healthcare. Capitalism, on the other hand, holds that private enterprise utilizes economic resources more efficiently than the government and that society benefits when the distribution of wealth is determined by a freely-operating market.

Attribute	Capitalism	Socialism
Ownership of Assets	Means of production owned by private individuals.	Means of production owned by government or cooperatives.
Income Equality	Income determined by free market forces.	Income equally distributed according to need.
Consumer Prices	Prices determined by supply and demand.	Prices set by the government.
Efficiency and Innovation	Free market competition encourages efficiency and innovation.	Government-owned businesses have less incentive for efficiency and innovation.
Healthcare	Healthcare provided by private sector.	Healthcare provided free or subsidized by the government.

WORLD HISTORY

Taxation	Limited taxes based on individual income.	High taxes necessary to pay for public services.
Liberty vs equality	In capitalism, more emphasis is on liberties and freedoms.	In socialism, more emphasis on equality.

The United States is generally considered to be a capitalist country, while many Scandinavian and Western European countries are considered socialist democracies. In reality, however, most developed countries—including the U.S.—employ a mixture of socialist and capitalist programs.

► **FASCISM VS. NAZISM**

Fascism and Nazism are two different doctrines that are often used interchangeably with each other.

Fascism is a political system imposing economic and social measures very strictly for taking away the rights of the citizens, empowering an authoritarian or totalitarian system of government. It is characterized by dictatorship, racist nationalism, militarism, and destructive policies. Fascism got its limelight between 1919 and 1945. It was during the rule of Mussolini in Italy. During the First and the Second World Wars, many countries had fascist governments including Japan, Italy, Austria and Germany which were known as the Axis. This system was advocated by many popular theorists like John Austin.

On the other hand, Nazism came into being during the rule of Adolf Hitler and gained popularity between 1933 and 1945. It all ended with the Second World War when the Axis powers were badly defeated.

SIMILARITIES BETWEEN FASCISM AND NAZISM

Fascism and Nazism have one thing in common- both are based on militarism and totalitarianism.

People are deprived of the basic freedoms that are given in a democratic state.

Both emphasised on nationalism.

Both induced fear from communism, crisis of the capitalist economic system and dissatisfaction with the outcome of World War I.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN FASCISM AND NAZISM

Fascism	Nazism
Practiced in Italy	Practiced in Germany

Mussolini was the pioneer of this.	Adolf Hitler was pioneer of this.
State above everything else. It promoted statism. It can be considered as a more aggressive form of nationalism.	It elevated the party above the state. In fact, it did not venerate the state as it was only a "means (vessel) to an end".
Racism was not given very high emphasis.	High emphasis on racial superiority of Aryans. They exclude other communities from access to powers. Jews were subjected to immense turmoil and subjected to Holocaust.
Less extreme.	More extreme.
It recruited thousands of 'Black Shirts' to break up strikes and terrorize communists at the behest of Industrialists and landlords.	It organized armed gangs of Nazis called 'Brownshirts' which went on murderous spree and killed many communists and anti-Nazis.

► **DECOLONISATION**

Decolonisation began in 20th century when erstwhile colonial powers began declaring their colonies as independent. This led to the rise of new nation states, majority being in the Asia and Africa. Second world war was the major reason behind sudden wave of decolonisation across the globe.

World's first case of decolonisation was American war of Independence (1776).

The process of decolonisation can be categorised into different stages: First one was the granting of constitutional independence by departing colonial power. Second was the establishment of fully independent states free from economic and cultural dependence on the formal cultural powers.

REASONS BEHIND DECOLONISATION

- Nationalist movement against the colonial powers:** reasons included rise of westernization, western education, social revivalism, cultural revivalism, rise of intelligentsia and economic expansion.
- Effects of second world war:** economic loss to colonial powers, weakening of defence powers, rise of

WORLD HISTORY

cold war and polarisation of new nations, political awakening of colonised states.

3. **Pan Africanism:** collective thinking of being united through African race and culture.
4. **External pressure:** world powers like USA urged its close allies like England to push hard for early decolonisation process. India was also part of this. Role of United Nations was also important in this regards.

The League of Nations was the first international body that took a collective effort towards decolonisation. A number of mandates were created for this purpose but these were interpreted as mere redistribution of control over the former colonies to that of other colonial powers at the time, the notable example being German colonies in Africa being divided among France and Britain.

It was the devastation following World War II when the colonial powers on their own accord began taking steps

towards decolonisation. As they had other priorities such as rebuilding their own countries, there was little finance or enthusiasm for military action to hold onto overseas territories against their will.

Through referendums, the dependent territories have chosen to retain their dependent status as was the case of Gibraltar and French Guiana. Colonial powers have at times favoured decolonisation in order to rid themselves of the financial and military burdens in light of independence movements that grew in the colonies.

Note: Decolonisation of India and its various phases has already been covered under the heading of Modern Indian History.



PRE & MAINS 2022

GS INTEGRATED QUALITY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM (QIP)



① SUBJECT WISE - CURRENT AFFAIRS CLASSES

② TEST SERIES - PRE & MAINS INTEGRATED

③ REVISION CLASSES for PRELIMS via MCQS

④ REVISION CLASSES for MAINS via Q&As

→
Start Now

Prelims

Mains

GSI - QIP 2022 started July 2021. Admission Open.



Scan the QR code to:

- **Learn More/ Download Brochure** - GSI QIP 2022
- Watch **Demo QIP lectures**
- Watch what **students' review** of QIP classes



With **68 years** of educating civil services aspirants,
We are considered the **benchmark institute for IAS**
exam prep. We regularly produce toppers owing to
the effectiveness of our teaching strategies
& academic inputs



5
IN TOP
10

17
IN TOP
30

300+
overall
selections

50
IN TOP
100

Congratulations Our Super Achievers...

AIR 1

SHUBHAM KUMAR

AIR 2

JAGRATI AWASTHI

AIR 5

MAMTA YADAV

AIR 8

JIVANI KARTIK NAGJIBHAI

AIR 9

APALA MISHRA

AIR 12

MITHUN PREMRAJ

AIR 13

GAURAV BUDANIA

AIR 14

KARISHMA NAIR

AIR 15

RIA DABI

AIR 16

ARTH JAIN

AIR 17

SARTHAK AGRAWAL

AIR 18

RADHIKA GUPTA

AIR 19

SHASHWAT TRIPURARI

AIR 23

SADAF CHOUDHARY

AIR 26

PULKIT SINGH

AIR 28

DIVYA MISHRA

AIR 30

DIVYANSHU CHOUDHARY

AND MANY MORE...

GS INTEGRATED FOUNDATION COURSE

UPCOMING BATCHES

1 year Regular Course for CSE 2023

1.5 years Weekend Course for CSE 2023

LIVE - ((●)) NLINE BATCHES

12 Nov

8 Jan

OFFLINE BATCHES

(Sanitized classrooms with Covid safety protocols)

Delhi
26 Nov

Bengaluru
14 Jan

Delhi
22 Jan

Bengaluru
30 Oct



Scan here to watch Rau's IAS Online classes review by UPSC aspirants

ADMISSIONS OPEN APPLY NOW

Scan here to download Rau's IAS eLearn App



NEW DELHI 011-40786050, 9810184722, 7387992102, 8826939973, 7568054231 | BENGALURU 080-41426050, 9916035536, 8861822955 | JAIPUR 0141-4106050, 8209203177, 7568054231

www.rauias.com | 011 - 40786050 | www.elearn.rauias.com

PRICE : ₹ 110/-

For Business

Mr. Ashutosh Pande (Marketing Manager)

Downloaded From : www.ourstudycircle.in/upscpdf/

7568054231 / ashutoshpande@rauias.com